



City of Houston - Department of Aviation – Infrastructure Division

PROJECT MANUAL

**IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS
GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT**

PROJECT No. 235A

VOLUME NO. 2 OF 2 TOTAL VOLUMES

Divisions 01 through 22

Issue for Bidding -

9-1-2023

Doc. No. Document Title**SPECIFICATIONS**

Division 01 through 16 Specifications reference the latest editions of the Standard Specifications that are in effect as of the date of receipt of bids, unless otherwise noted. Supplemental Specifications include Doc Date for reference.

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

| | |
|-------|--|
| 01110 | Summary of Work |
| 01145 | Use of Premises |
| 01210 | Cash Allowances |
| 01255 | Change Order Procedures |
| 01270 | Measurement and Payment |
| 01290 | Payment Procedures |
| 01312 | Coordination and Meetings |
| 01321 | Construction Photographs |
| 01325 | Construction Schedule |
| 01326 | Construction Schedule (Bar Chart) |
| 01330 | Submittal Procedures |
| 01340 | Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples |
| 01410 | TPDES Requirements (with Attachments) |
| 01423 | Reference |
| 01450 | Contractor's Quality Control |
| 01455 | City's Acceptance Testing |
| 01505 | Temporary Facilities |
| 01506 | Temporary Controls |
| 01507 | Temporary Signs |
| 01550 | Public Safety and Contractor's Safety Staffing |
| 01555 | Traffic Control and Regulation |
| 01576 | Waste Material Disposal |
| 01610 | Basic Product Requirements |
| 01740 | Site Restoration |
| 01761 | Protection of Existing Services |
| 01770 | Closeout Procedures |
| 01782 | Operations and Maintenance Data |
| 01785 | Project Record Documents |

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

| | |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| 02 41 20 | Selective Demolition and Shoring |
|----------|----------------------------------|

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

| | |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 03 01 05 | Concrete Repair Materials |
| 03 30 53 | Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete |
| 03 65 00 | Epoxy Related Work |

Doc. No. Document Title

DIVISION 4 – MORTAR (NOT USED)

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

079500 Horizontal Expansion Control System

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 41 13 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefront

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories

09 91 13 Exterior Paint

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 73 16 Canopies

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL (NOT USED)

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 02 00 User-Basic Materials and Methods

22 03 00 User Plumbing Demolition For Remodeling

22 05 17 RIB-Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping

22 05 29 RIB-Hangers and Support for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 07 20 User-Plumbing Piping Insulation

22 10 05 RIB-Plumbing Piping

22 10 06 RIB-Plumbing Specialties

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01110
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project description.
- B. Work description.
- C. City occupancy.
- D. Contractor-salvaged products.
- E. Separate contracts and work by City.
- F. Extra copies of Contract Documents.
- G. Permits, fees and notices.

1.02 THE PROJECT

The Project is the George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston in Houston, Texas.

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

- A. Construct the Work under a single general construction contract as follows: IAH Bridge Bearings Repairs at Terminal C, Project No. 235.
- B. Construct the Work in a single stage following Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing.
 - 1. Project includes repair of cast-in-place concrete corbels and steel plates supporting two steel box girders at the north and south vehicle bridges that span between Terminal C East garage helix and Terminal C West garage. The girders are located at garage levels 4, 5 and 6. Work will also include cleaning and coating corroded steel box girders, patching of spalled concrete beams and decks, epoxy injection of concrete cracks, replacement of expansion joints, replacement of traffic coating, replacement of sealant at precast panels and floor drains, and cleaning and coating of corroded steel handrail connection and floor drains.
- C. Not used

SUMMARY OF WORK

- D. The Work is summarized as repair of Terminal C Garage helix bridge superstructure.
 - 1. Cut and patch existing construction designated or required to remain and to receive new construction, following Section 01731- Cutting and Patching, and Section 01761 – Protection of Existing Services.
- E. Contract limit lines are shown diagrammatically on Drawings.



1.04 CITY OCCUPANCY

The City will occupy the site and remain in operation during the entire period of construction.

- A. Cooperate with the City to reduce conflict, and to facilitate the City's operations. Coordinate Contractor's activities with City Operations or Maintenance personnel through City Engineer.
- B. Schedule Work to fit these requirements.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-SALVAGED PRODUCTS (CSP) (NOT USED)

1.06 SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND WORK BY CITY (NOT USED)

1.07 EXTRA COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Use reproducible documents, furnished by City following Document 00700 Paragraph 2.2.2, to make extra copies of Contract Documents (dialo prints of Drawings and electrostatic copies of Project Manual) as required by Contractor for construction operations, and for Contractor's records following Sections 01726 - Base Facility Survey and 01770 - Contract Closeout. Follow Document 00700 Paragraph 1.3.

1.08 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

Refer to Document 00700 Paragraph 3.14. Reimburse City for City's payment of fines levied against City or its employees because of Contractor's failure to obtain proper permits, pay proper fees, and make proper notifications. Reimbursement will be by Change Order, reducing the Contract Price as based upon the dollar amount of fines imposed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SUMMARY OF WORK

**SECTION 01145
CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rights-of-way and access to the Work.
- B. Property and Base Facility outside contract limits.
- C. General requirements for exterior work.
- D. Work in AOA, including electrical lockout/tagout program.
- E. Interior work.
- F. Control of access into security areas.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Show start dates and duration of closures and impediments on construction schedule following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- B. Prepare written requests, using Document 00931 - Request for Information, and submit requests at least 7 days before access is required, for following:
 - 1. Roadway, street, driveway, curbside and building main entrance/exit closures or impediments. Do not close or impede emergency exits intended to remain.
 - 2. Access to property outside contract limits, required to extend or connect work to utilities or environmental system controls in non-contract areas.
- C. For work involving electrical energy or other hazardous energy sources, submit a Lockout/Tagout Program.

1.03 RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND ACCESS TO THE WORK

- A. Confine access and operations and storage areas to contract limits and other areas provided by City, following Document 00700. Do not trespass on non-City-owned property or on airport occupants' spaces.
- B. Airport operates "around the clock." In cases of conflicts with construction operations, airport operations take precedence. Airport roads, streets, drives, curbsides and sidewalks,

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

and ticketing, baggage claim, security check points, concessions, restrooms, aircraft gates and similar passenger-related areas are intended for year-round uninterrupted use and access by the public and airport operations. Maintain uninterrupted traffic movement.

1. Aircraft and emergency vehicles have right-of-way in AOA.
 2. Private vehicles, public transportation and emergency vehicles have right-of-way on roads, streets, driveways and curbsides.
 3. Passengers have right-of-way in public spaces. Occupants have right-of-way in other occupied areas.
- C. Follow instructions of the City Engineer, Airport Manager and of ATCT. Follow FAA procedures.
- D. FAA will review Contractor's submittals for compliance with FAA requirements. Attend meetings with FAA to assist the City Engineer in obtaining approvals.
- E. Continued violations of or flagrant disregard for policies may be considered default, and individuals disregarding requirements may be determined as objectionable by the City Engineer, following provisions of Document 00700.

Do not close or impede rights-of-way without City Engineer approval.

- F. City Engineer may approve temporary storage of products, in addition to areas shown on Drawings, and other on-airport areas if storage piles do not interfere with airport operations.
1. No permission will be granted for this type of storage in Terminal roadway areas.
 2. Restrict permitted storage along runways, taxiways and aprons to 500 lineal feet, 3 feet high and no closer than 100 feet to pavement.

1.04 PROPERTY AND BASE FACILITY OUTSIDE CONTRACT LIMITS

- A. Do not alter condition of property or Base Facility outside contract limits.
- B. Means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures which may result in damage to property outside of contract limits are not permitted.
- C. Repair or replace damage to property outside contract limits to condition existing at start of the Work, or better.

1.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WORK

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Obtain permits and City Engineer's approval prior to impeding or closing roadways, streets, driveways, Terminal curbsides and parking areas.
- B. Maintain emergency vehicle access to the Work and to fire hydrants, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
- C. Do not obstruct drainage ditches or inlets. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide grading and temporary drainage structures to maintain unimpeded flow.
- D. Locate by Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey and protect by Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities which may exist. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of Work, or better.
- E. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:
 - 1. Construct and maintain temporary detours, ramps, and roads to provide for normal public traffic flow when use of public roads or streets is closed by necessities of the Work.
 - 2. Provide mats or other means to prevent overloading or damage to existing roadways from tracked equipment or exceptionally large or heavy trucks or equipment.
 - 3. Construct and maintain access roads and parking areas following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
- F. Excavation in Streets and Driveways:
 - 1. Do not hinder or needlessly impede public travel on roadways, streets or driveways for more than two blocks at any one time, except as approved by City Engineer.
 - 2. Obtain the City Traffic Management and Maintenance Department and City Engineer's approval when the Work requires closing of off-airport roadways, streets or driveways. Do not unnecessarily impede abutting property.
 - 3. Remove surplus materials and debris and open each block for public use as work in that block is complete. Acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be based on return of street to public use.
 - 4. Provide temporary crossings, or complete work in one continuous operation. Minimize duration of obstructions and impediments at drives or entrances.
- G. Provide barricades and signs following Sections 01505 - Temporary Facilities and 01507 - Temporary Signs.
- H. Traffic Control: Follow Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

01145-3 ver. 12.15.17

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

I. Surface Restoration:

1. Restore site to condition existing before construction, following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching, to satisfaction of City Engineer.

2. (Not Used.)

1.06 WORK IN AOA (NOT USED)

1.07 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR WORK (NOT USED)

1.08 CONTROL OF SECURITY AREA ACCESS (NOT USED)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

01145-4 ver. 12.15.17

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CASH ALLOWANCES

**SECTION 01210
CASH ALLOWANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. City's allowances allocated to the items of work listed or as directed.
- B. See Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.11 for costs included and excluded from cash allowance values listed in 1.02 below.
- C. Follow Section 01255 - Modification Procedures for processing allowance expenditures. Cash Allowance sums remaining at Final Completion belong to the City, creditable by Change Order.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF CASH ALLOWANCES (TOTAL \$6,000.00)

- A. Allowance Item 1 - Building Permit: For obtaining the Building Permit from City of Houston, **\$ 6,000.00**.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

CASH ALLOWANCES

01210-1 ver. 03.01.19

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

SECTION 01255

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Signatories on behalf of City and Contractor.
- B. Contractor's documentation.
- C. Change Orders
- D. Requests for Proposal.
- E. Work Change Directives.
- F. Execution of Modifications.
- G. Resolving Discrepancies.
- H. Requests for Information or Clarification.
- I. Correlation of Submittals.

1.02 SIGNATORIES

- A. Submit at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings) a letter indicating the name and address of Contractor's personnel authorized to execute Modifications, and with responsibility for informing others in Contractor's employ or Subcontractors of same.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Blue Book: "Dataquest" Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.
- B. Rental Rate: The full unadjusted base rental rate for the applicable item of equipment.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DOCUMENTATION

- A. Maintain detailed records of changes in the Work. Provide full information required for identification and evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs of changes in the Work.

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

01255-1 ver. 10.07.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- B. Furnish sufficient data to allow City Engineer's evaluation of Contractor's responses to proposed changes.
 - C. Include with each proposal the following minimum information (as applicable to form of Contract Price):
 - 1. Quantities of original Bid Schedule unit price work items (with additions, reductions, deletions, and substitutions).
 - 2. When work items are not included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, provide unit prices for the new items, with proper supporting information.
 - 3. For Stipulated Price changes, furnish breakdown of labor, products, taxes, insurance, bonds, temporary facilities and controls as applicable, and overhead and profit.
 - 4. Justification for change, if any, in Contract Time.
 - 5. Additional data upon request.
 - D. Payment for rented equipment will be made to the Contractor by actual invoice cost for the duration of time required to complete additional work. If additional work comprises only a portion of the rental invoice where the equipment would otherwise be on the site, compute the hourly equipment rate by dividing the actual monthly invoice by 176. (One day equals 8 hours and one week equals 40 hours.) Operating costs shall not exceed the estimated operating costs given for the item of equipment in the Blue Book.
 - E. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis using Contractor-owned equipment, compute rates with the Blue Book as follows:
 - 1. Multiply the appropriate Rental Rate (the lowest cost combination of hourly, daily, weekly or monthly rates) by an adjustment factor of 70 percent plus the full rate shown for operating costs. Use 150 percent of the Rental Rate for double shifts (one extra shift per day) and 200 percent of the Rental Rate for more than two shifts per day. No other rate adjustments apply.
 - 2. Standby Rates: 50 percent of the appropriate Rental Rate shown in the Blue Book. Operating costs are allowed.
- 1.05 CHANGE ORDERS
- A. Changes to Contract Price or Time are made only by execution of a Change Order.
 - B. Stipulated Price Change Order: Stipulated Price Change Orders are based on an accepted Proposal/Contract Modification including the Contractor's lump sum price quotation.

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

01255-2 ver. 10.07.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

C. Unit Price Change Order:

1. Where Unit Prices for the affected items of Work are included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Unit Price Change Orders are based on unit prices as originally bid, subject to requirements in Articles 7 and 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
2. Where unit prices of Work are not pre-determined in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Request for Proposal or Work Change Directive will state the unit prices to use.

D. Time-And-Material Change Order:

1. Provide an itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated for claims in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
2. City Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time following Document 00700 - General Conditions.
3. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-material basis, furnish the following in addition to information specified in Paragraph 1.04.C:
 - a. Quantities and description of products and tools.
 - b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit, following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 7.3.2.2.6 or Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
 - d. Dates and times of work performance, and by whom.
 - e. Time records and certified copies of applicable payrolls.
 - f. Invoices and receipts for products, rented tools, and Subcontracts, similarly documented.

E. Major Unit Price Change Order: (NOT USED)

1.06 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

- A. City Engineer may issue a Request for Proposal, including a detailed description of proposed changes, supported by revised Drawings and Specifications, if applicable. Prepare and submit Contractor's response to the Request for Proposal within 7 days or as specified in the request.
- B. This document does not authorize work to proceed.
- C. Follow instructions on back of the Request for Proposal.

1.07 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE (WCD)

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

01255-3 ver. 10.07.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. City Engineer may issue a WCD instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
- B. City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time by using a WCD.
- C. The document will describe changes in the Work and will designate a method of determining change, if any, in Contract Price or Time. When properly executed, this document authorizes work to proceed. Follow instructions on back of the WCD.
- D. Promptly execute changes in the Work following the directions from the Work Change Directive.

1.08 RESOLVING DISCREPANCIES

- A. Complete Base Facility survey following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey prior to preparation of submittal data and commencing main construction operations. Submit survey data of inaccessible concealed conditions as cutting and patching or demolition operations proceed.
- B. Prepare and submit a Request for Information for each separate condition with a written statement of substantive discrepancies, including specific scope, location and discrepancy discovered.
- C. Based upon the Contractor's knowledge of Base Facility conditions "as-found" and the requirements for the Work, propose graphic or written alternatives to Drawings and Specifications to correct discrepancies. Include as supplementary data to the Request for Information.
- D. Modifications due to concealed conditions are allowed only for conditions which are accessible only through cutting or demolition operations.
 - 1. No changes in the Contract Sum or Time are permitted for sight-exposed conditions or conditions visible by entry into access doors or panels and above lay-in or concealed spline acoustical ceilings, or by conditions described in Documents 00320 - Geotechnical Information or 00330 - Existing Conditions.

1.09 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION

- A. The Request for Information or Clarification does not authorize work that changes the Contract Price or Time.
- B. Request clarification of Contract Documents or other information by using the Request for Information or Clarification.

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

01255-4 ver. 10.07.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

1. If additional work is required, then the requirement will be requested by the City Engineer's issuance of a Request for Information or Clarification; Request for Proposal; Work Change Directive.
2. This document does not authorize work to proceed.
- C. Changes may be proposed by the Contractor only by submitting a Request for Information following Paragraph 1.08.
- D. The City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time using a Request for Information or Clarification and following Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- E. Follow directions on back of the Request for Information or Clarification.

1.10 CORRELATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Price, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.
- B. For Unit Price Contracts, revise the next monthly estimate of work after acceptance of a Change Order to include new items not previously included and the appropriate unit rates.
- C. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise schedules to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change and resubmit for review following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- D. Promptly record changes on record documents following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

01255-5 ver. 10.07.18

SECTION 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for measurement and payment plus conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected Products.

1.02 AUTHORITY

- A. Measurement methods delineated in Specification Sections are intended to complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of the Specification Section shall govern.
- B. Project Manager will take all measurements and compute quantities accordingly.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel
- D. Measurement and Payment paragraphs are included only in those Specification Sections of Division 01, where direct payment will be made. Include costs in the total bid price for those Specification Sections in Division 01 that do not contain Measurement and Payment paragraphs.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated in the Agreement are for contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by Project Manager will determine payment as stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.
- B. When actual work requires greater or lesser quantities than those quantities indicated in Document 00410 – Bid Form, provide required quantities at Unit Prices contracted, except as otherwise stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement by Weight: Reinforcing Steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction weights. Welded assemblies are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction or scale weights.
- B. Measurement by Volume:

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1. Stockpiles: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.
2. Excavation and Embankment Materials: Measured by cubic dimension using average end area method.
- C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.
- E. Stipulated Price Measurement: By unit designation in the Agreement.
- F. Other: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.
- G. Measurement by Each: Measured by each instance or item provided.
- H. Measurement by Lump Sum: Measure includes all associated work.

1.05 PAYMENT

- A. Payment includes full compensation for all required supervision, labor, Products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; and erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.
- B. Total compensation for required Unit Price work shall be included in Unit Price bid in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Claims for payment as Unit Price work, but not specifically covered in the list of Unit Prices contained in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will not be accepted.
- C. Interim payments for stored materials will be made only for materials to be incorporated under items covered in Unit Prices, unless disallowed in Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Progress payments will be based on Project Manager's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the Work multiplied by Unit Price.
- E. Final payment for work governed by Unit Prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by Project Manager multiplied by the Unit Price for work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.06 NONCONFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

- A. Remove and replace work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the Contract documents.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- B. When not practical to remove and replace work, City Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:
 - 1. Nonconforming work will remain as is, but Unit Price will be adjusted lower at discretion of City Engineer.
 - 2. Nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by City Engineer, and the Unit Price will be adjusted lower at the discretion of City Engineer, when modified work is deemed less suitable than specified
- C. Specification sections may modify the above remedies or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.
- D. Authority of City Engineer to assess nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCT

- A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in an unacceptable manner.
 - 2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.
 - 3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicles.
 - 4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of required work.
 - 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work, unless specified otherwise.
 - 6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

01270-3 ver. 08.01.2003

SECTION 01290
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Schedule of Values.
- B. Billing forecast.
- C. Value/ time log.
- D. Expenditure of Cash Allowances.
- E. Applications for Payment.
- F. Payment for mobilization work.
- G. Final payment.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. *Schedule of Values*: Itemized list, prepared by the Contractor, establishing the value of each part of the Work for a Stipulated Price contract, or for Major Stipulated Price items for a Unit Price contract. The Schedule of Values is the basis for preparing applications for payment. Quantities and unit prices may be included in the schedule when approved or required by City Engineer.
- B. *Major Stipulated Price Item*: Item listed in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form which qualifies as Major Unit Price Work following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 9.1.5.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor must utilize, a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using a web-based system.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- B. Submit electronic version in native format of preliminary Schedule of Values at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Submit electronic copy in native format of final and updated Schedule of Values with each copy of Application for Payment.
- C. Submit electronic version in native format of Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log at first Progress Meeting (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Obtain approval before making first application for payment. Coordinate this submittal with Master Schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- D. Produce electronic document for Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log on 8 1/2 by 11-inch white bond paper.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Prepare Schedule of Values as follows:
 - 1. Prior to the submission of the initial Application for Payment, Contractor shall obtain Project Manager approval for the format and content of the schedule of values for all invoices including the grouping of costs along the lines of specific equipment, asset or deliverable produced as a result of the work performed.
 - 2. For Stipulated Price contracts, use the Table of Contents of the Project Manual as the outline for listing the value of work by Sections.
 - 3. For Unit Price contracts, use Document 00410 as the outline. Include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit in each Unit Price item so the sum of all items equals the Contract Price.
 - 4. List mobilization, bonds, insurance, accepted Alternates and Cash Allowances as separate items.
- B. Round off values for each item to the nearest \$100.00, except for the value of one item of the Contractor's choice, if necessary, to make the total of all items in the Schedule of Values equal the Contract Price.
- C. At direction of City Engineer revise the Schedule of Values and resubmit for items affected by Modifications, at least 10 days prior to submitting the next Application for Payment. List each Change Order as a separate item.

1.05 BILLING FORECAST

Prepare an electronic graphic or tabular Billing Forecast of estimated monthly applications for payment for the Work.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01290-2 ver. 03.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. This information is not required in the monthly updates, unless significant changes in work require resubmittal of the schedule. Allocate the units indicated in the bid schedule or the schedule of values to Construction Schedule activities (weighted allocations are acceptable, where appropriate). Spread the dollar value associated with each allocated unit across the duration of the activity on a monthly basis. Indicate the total for each month and cumulative total.
- B. Billing forecast is only for planning purposes of City Engineer. Monthly payments for actual work completed will be made by City Engineer following Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.06 VALUE/ TIME LOG

Prepare an electronic Value/ Time Log as a slope chart, showing:

- A. Original Contract Time/ Modified Contract Time: x coordinate, in weeks.
- B. Original Contract Value/ Modified Contract Value: y coordinate, in thousands of dollars.

1.07 EXPENDITURE OF CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Verify with City Engineer that work and payment requested is covered by Cash Allowance.
- B. Prepare electronic version of Document 00685 - Request for Information following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, include following minimum data to support Contractor's request for expenditure of Cash Allowances listed in Section 01210 - Cash Allowances, and process in a timely manner to allow detailed review by City Engineer:
 - 1. Statement of fact indicating reason(s) expenditure is required. Include photographs or video following Section 01321 - Construction Photographs documenting existing conditions.
 - 2. Quantity survey, made from on-site measurements, of quantity and type of work required to properly complete work.
 - 3. Cost of work, including detailed proposals from trade(s) responsible. For work governed by unit prices, applying unit prices following this Section.
 - 4. Trade(s) responsible for corrective work.
 - 5. Change in Contract Time.
 - 6. Administrative data, including contract name and number, and Contractor's name.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01290-3 ver. 03.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- C. Do not commence affected work without written authorization.
- D. Process approved expenditures following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures and Application for Payment process below.

1.08 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit each Application for Payment following Document 00700 and as directed via SharePoint which utilizes an electronic version of the American Institute of Architects Document G702 including G703 continuation sheets.

1.09 PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION WORK

- A. Measurement for mobilization is on a lump sum basis if included as a unit price in Document 00410.

- B. Mobilization payments paid upon application by Contractor subject to:

- 1. Authorization for payment of 50 percent of the contract price for mobilization will be made upon receipt and approval by City Engineer of the following submittal items, as applicable:

- a. Schedule of values.
- b. Trench safety program.
- c. Construction schedule.
- d. Photographs.
- e. Submit QC Program

- C. Authorization for payment of the remaining 50 percent of the Contract Price for mobilization will be made upon completion of Work amounting to 5 percent of the Contract Price less the mobilization unit price.

- D. Mobilization payments are subject to retainage amounts stipulated in the Document 00700.

1.10 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. When Contractor considers the Work is complete, submit written certification that:

- 1. Work is fully inspected by the Contractor for compliance with Contract Documents.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01290-4 ver. 03.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

2. Work follows the Contract Documents, and deficiencies noted on the Punch List are corrected.
 3. Products are tested, demonstrated and operational.
 4. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
- B. In addition to submittals required by Document 00700 and other Sections:
1. Furnish submittals required by governing authorities, such as Certificate of Occupancy and Certificates of Inspection.
 2. Submit a final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Price, previous payments, and sum remaining due (final Application for Payment).
- C. When the Work is accepted, and final submittals are complete, a final Certificate for Payment will be issued.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01290-5 ver. 03.01.18

**SECTION 01292
SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values for Stipulated Price Contracts or for Major Unit Price Work on Unit Price Contracts.

2.01 PREPARATION

- A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, subdivide the Schedule of Values into logical portions of the Work, such as major work items or work in contiguous construction areas. Use Section 01325 • Construction Schedule as a guide to subdivision of work items. Directly correlate Items in the Schedule of Values with tasks in the Construction Schedule. Organize each portion using the Project Manual Table of Contents as an outline for listing value of the Work by Sections. A pro rata share of mobilization, Bonds, and insurance may be listed as separate items for each portion of the Work.

- B. For Unit Price Contracts, items should include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit so that total of all items will equal Contract Price.

- C. For lump sum equipment items, where submittal of operation and maintenance data and testing are required, include separate items for equipment operation and maintenance data where:

- 1. submittal of maintenance data is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item and

- 2. submittal for testing and adjusting is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item.

Round off figures for each item listed to the nearest \$100. Set the value of one item, when necessary, to make total of all values equal the Contract Price for Stipulated Price Contracts or the lump sum amount for Unit Price Work.

3.01 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit the Schedule of Values, in accordance with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures, at least 10 days prior to processing of the first Certificate for Payment.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

IAH BRIDGE BEARINGS REPAIRS AT TERMINAL C

Project No. 235A

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- B Submit the Schedule of Values in an approved electronic spreadsheet file and an 8 1/2•inch by 11•inch print on white bond paper.

- C. Revise Schedule of Values for items affected by Contract Modifications. After City Engineer has reviewed changes, resubmit at least 10 days prior to the next scheduled Certificate for Payment date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

01292-2 ver. 08.01.03

SECTION 01312
COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General coordination is required throughout the documents and the Work. Refer to all of the Contract Documents and coordinate as required to maintain communications between Contractor, City and Designer; Subcontractors and Suppliers. Assist City with communications between Contractor and City's separate contractors.
- B. Preconstruction conference.
- C. Progress meetings.
- C. Daily briefings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

In addition to submittals related to meetings and described elsewhere in this Section, see following Sections for submittals prepared under those Sections, but submitted under this Section:

- A. Section 01255 - Modification Procedures: Individual authorized to execute Modifications.
- B. Section 01506 - Temporary Controls: "Airport Construction Control Plans", containing submittals prepared under Section 01506 and other Sections referenced therein.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR MEETINGS

- A. City Engineer may act directly or through designated representatives identified by name at the Preconstruction Conference, and will schedule, chair, prepare agenda, record and distribute minutes and provide facilities for conferences and meetings.
- B. Contractor:
 - 1. Present status information and submittal data for applicable items.
 - 2. Record and distribute Contractor's corrections to meeting minutes.
 - 3. Provide submittal data for attendees. Prepare, reproduce and issue Contractor's documents to support conferences and meetings. Issue typically as part of each session

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

unless more frequent publication is necessary. Issue one copy to each conference attendee, and to others as directed by City Engineer and as required by Contractor.

- a. Transmit documents requiring urgent action by email or messenger.
- b. Provide electronic and/or hard copies as required to properly document the project or project actions. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal format with the City Engineer.
- c. Initiate and provide facilities for Coordination Meetings as required in 1.04. H.1.
- d. Costs for documentation are the Contractor's responsibility.

1.04 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of Sections to achieve efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Verify characteristics of products are compatible with existing or planned construction. Coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing products in service.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. Conceal pipes, ducts, wiring and fasteners in finished areas, except as otherwise indicated. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements. Locate work requiring accessibility to coordinate with existing access panels and doors.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean up of work for Substantial Completion and for portions of the Work designated for partial occupancy.
- F. Coordinate access to site and within the work area(s) for correction of nonconforming work. Minimize disruption of occupants' activities where work areas are occupied.
- G. Do not proceed with affected work until discrepancies in contract requirements are resolved and unsatisfactory substrate and site conditions are corrected.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Before materials are fabricated or Work begun, prepare coordination Drawings including plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define relationships between sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit, ceiling grid, lighting, fire sprinkler, HVAC equipment and other mechanical, plumbing and electrical equipment with other components of the building such as beams, columns, ceilings, and walls.
 1. Hold Coordination Meetings with trades providing the above Work, to coordinate Work of the trades for each floor and mechanical areas.

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

2. Prepare coordination Drawings to 1/4" = 1'-0" scale for general layout and 3/8" = 1' -0" for plans and sections in congested areas such as equipment spaces.
3. Resolve conflicts between trades, prepare composite coordination Drawings and obtain signatures on original composite coordination Drawings.
4. When conflicts cannot be resolved, Contractor shall request clarification prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work affected by such conflicts or discrepancies. Prepare interference Drawings to scale and include plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define the conflict between the various systems and other components of the building such as beams, columns, and walls, and to indicate the Contractor's proposed solution.
5. Submit Drawings for approval whenever job measurements and an analysis of the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor indicate that the various systems cannot be installed without significant deviation from the intent of the Contract. When such an interference is encountered, cease Work in the general areas of the conflict until a solution to the question has been approved by the project Architect/Engineer.
6. Submit original composite coordination Drawings as part of record document submittals specified in Section 01770.

1.05 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Attendance Required: City Engineer's representatives, Construction Manager (when so employed), Designer(s), Contractor, Contractor's Superintendent, and major Subcontractors.
- B. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:
 1. Draft Schedule of Values, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.
 2. Bound draft of Airport Construction Plans, following Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.
 3. Draft construction schedule(s), following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
 4. Draft Submittal Schedule, following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Status of governing agency permits.
 2. Procedures and processing of:
 - a. Submittals (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

01312-3 ver. 06.17.19

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

- b. Permitted substitutions (Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions).
 - c. Applications for payment (Section 01290 - Payment Procedures).
 - d. Document 00685- Request for Information.
 - e. Modifications Procedures (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures).
 - f. Contract closeout (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).
3. Scheduling of the Work and coordination with other contractors (Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules, 01326 - Construction Sequencing and this Section).
 4. Agenda items for Site Mobilization Conference, if any, and Progress Meetings.
 5. Procedures for Daily Briefings, when applicable.
 6. Procedures for City's acceptance testing Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
 7. Record documents procedures (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).
 8. Finalization of Contractor's field office and storage locations (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).
 9. Use of premises by City and Contractor Section 01145 - Use of Premises.
 10. Status of surveys (NOT USED).
 11. Review of temporary controls and traffic control (Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation).
 12. Construction controls provided by City.
 13. Temporary utilities and environmental systems (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).
 14. Housekeeping procedures (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. City Engineer will hold Progress Meetings weekly, or at other frequency determined by progress of the Work, at Department of Aviation office at

111 Standifer Street at George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston), Houston, Texas 77338 (281) 233-3000.

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

01312-4 ver. 06.17.19

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

- B. Attendance Required: Contractor's Superintendent, major Subcontractors' and Suppliers' superintendents, City Engineer representatives, and Designer(s), as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
 - C. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:
 - 1. Project schedule (Section 01325 - Construction Schedules).
 - 2. Submittal Log (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).
 - 3. Log of Document 00685 - Request for Information.
 - D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings to note corrections and to conclude unfinished topics.
 - 2. Review of: progress schedule; coordination issues if any; corrective measures if any to regain planned progress; planned progress during succeeding work period; off-site fabrication and product delivery schedules.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress and Contractor's proposals for resolution.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of RFI status.
 - 7. Review of Request for Proposal, Work Change Directive and Change Order status.
 - 8. Closings and impediments (Section 01145 - Contractor's Use of Premises).
 - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards (Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control and 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing).
 - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 11. Other items affecting completion of the Work within contracted cost and time.
- 1.07 DAILY BRIEFINGS
- A. In addition to Progress Meetings, hold briefings as frequently as required, at place designated by the City Engineer, to coordinate details of construction and airport operations. Discuss specific requirements, procedures and schedule changes, and closures and impediments.

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

01312-5 ver. 06.17.19

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

- B. When required, hold briefing before start of work each day, to confirm that required activities are properly allocated and unchanged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

01312-6 ver. 06.17.19

SECTION 01321

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Progress photographs to supplement Applications for Payment.
- B. Detail photographs and video to supplement Request for Information.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Cost of photographs is incidental to the Contract Price. No additional costs will be paid for other than administrative costs of extra copies and photographs resulting from additional station points.
- B. Following work will be paid on a Unit Price basis:
 - 1. Extra Prints: Per print.
 - a. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to parties authorized by the City Engineer up to date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs and Contractor's administrative costs only.
 - b. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to the City Engineer up to 3 years after the date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs but not Contractor's costs for this service.
 - 2. Additional Station Points: Per stationpoint, for photographs made during same trips as Paragraph 2.01.
- C. Emergencies: Per trip to site. Take additional photographs or video, as appropriate to conditions, within 24 hours of the City Engineer's request. This applies to professional photography required by conditions stated in Paragraph 8.2.1 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- D. Following photography will be commissioned by Modification: Publicity photographs; special events at site; photographs taken at fabrication locations off-site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Station point Plan: One copy of the Site Plan, marked to show plan, altitude and cone-of-view of each stationpoint selected by the City Engineer or Designer. Submit at least 10 days prior to taking Preconstruction Photographs.

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Same as Paragraph B., except one-time only, and marked as such.
- C. Progress Photographs: 3 prints (or digital copies) on approved media of each view. Submit 2 prints and 1 color aerial photograph of the project site (or digital copies) with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print (or digital copy) by the Contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. Retain photographic digital files, at the photographer's office, for 3 years after Substantial Completion.
- D. Photographs and Video Supporting RFI: Identify following with RFI number and date of photographs:
 - 1. Submit 1 copy of 3x5 inch prints on white card stock in clear plastic sleeves.
 - 2. Submit video on CD's or other approved media. Include video identification number, date of record, approximate location, and brief description of record.
- E. Contract Closeout: Follow Section 01770, Contract Closeout to:
 - 1. Return electronic copies of RFI photographs and video on CD's or other approved media device, identified by Project name, Contractor, and date photographs were taken.
 - 2. Return video on CD's or other approved media device, identified with contents, by RFI number, and each CD or other approved media device numbered sequentially and with "Date From/ To" on each.
- F. Aerial Progress Photographs: Submit 5 prints and 1 CD of 2 consistent oblique views with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print by the contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. The photos shall be large format oblique angles taken from a height and viewpoint to be selected by the City Engineer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Timely take and produce photographs from proper station points and provide proper image quality.
- B. Cooperate with the photographer's work. Provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested, including access and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.
- C. Qualifications of Photographer for General Progress Photographs: A firm or individual of established reputation regularly engaged as a professional building or scene photographer for not less than 3 years.
- D. Qualifications of Photographer for RFI Photographs and Video: An employee of the Contractor knowledgeable in photography and videotaping technique, including proper use

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

01321-2 ver. 03.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

of video pan-zoom, close-ups, lighting, audio control, clear narrative, smooth transition between subjects, and steady camera support.

- E. Qualifications of Aerial Photographer: A firm or individual of established reputation, regularly engaged in aerial photography with prior experience at IAH.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MEDIA

- A. Fixed-Film: 35mm color print film or color slide film, as determined by City Engineer; ASA 100 minimum, higher when required by lighting conditions.
- B. Paper Prints:
 - 1. For Progress Photographs: 8x10 inch matte-finish color, in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.
 - 2. For RFI Photographs: 3x5 inch minimum size, matte-finish color, contact-mounted on flexible white paper card stock in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.
- C. Video: Approved playable PC digital format; record at slowest speed or speed capable of freezing a clear image on "Pause"; date and time stamp as part of recording process. Use audio function for slate data below.
 - 1. Provide color playback equipment at Contractor's site office, with minimum 13-inch (diagonal) screen size.
- D. Bitmapped (Digital) Images: TIFF, JPG, PNG, GIF, JPEG, BMP, TGA, or TIFF format, maximum 1280x480 and minimum 480x480 pixels, digitally date and time stamped.

2.02 PRECONSTRUCTION, PROGRESS AND RFI PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Preconstruction Photographs: Prior to beginning on-site construction, take five sets of fixed-film photographs of the project area from approved stationpoints. Show condition of existing site area, and particular features as directed, within contract limits.
 - 1. At exterior views, surrounding situs, showing streets, curbs, esplanades, landscaping, runway, taxiway and apron pavement.
 - 2. At interior views, surrounding situs, showing floors, walls, ceilings and architectural signs.
 - 3. Take pan-view photographs as required to encompass existing conditions.

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

01321-3 ver. 03.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- B. Progress Photographs for Applications for Payment: Take 3 fixed-film photographs from each of 2 station-points (same station points each time to show a time-lapse sequence), coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each application for payment, and at Substantial Completion of each stage of the Work.
- C. Photographs and Video for Request for Information: Take photographs and video as required to support Document 00685, Request for Information:
 - 1. Details of existing conditions before construction begins.
 - 2. Details of construction.
 - 3. Details of damage or deficiencies in existing construction and work of separate contractors.
 - 4. Take number of images as required to fully show conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Do not record over previous video records.
- B. Provide clear, sharp, vibration-less video data and clear audio without detrimental background noise.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

01321-4 ver. 03.01.18

SECTION 01325
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.
- C. City of Houston (City) Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Schedules and Progress Reporting
- B. Construction Sequencing and Phasing

3.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor: With respect to the Division 01 requirements, the entity contracted by the City to deliver the preconstruction and construction services defined in the Contract Documents.
- B. Design Consultant - Person or firm and its authorized representatives, under contract with the City, to provide professional services during pre-construction and construction.
- C. Project Scheduling Techniques
 - 1. CPM: Critical Path Method
 - 2. PDM: Precedence Diagramming Method
- D. Section Definitions
 - 1. **Activity:** A discrete element of Work or task performed during the course of the Project. Each schedule activity shall be clearly defined depicting duration, start and finish dates, logic links to predecessor and successor activities and supported by

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- defined resources where applicable. The activities shall be detailed in such a way, that they shall support the planning and measurement of physical percent complete for the purposes of Earned Value Management reporting.
2. **Baseline Schedule:** The schedule prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which is the basis for representing the full scope of Work, the time scales and phasing for delivery, providing a means against which progress can be determined.
 3. **Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:** Activities contained within the Project Schedule depicting startup, testing and commissioning phase of the Project, including activities associated with the transition to revenue service and required for achievement of Final Acceptance.
 4. **Constraint:** Scheduling restriction imposed on start or finish of an activity. A constraint restricts the movement of an activity based on the type of constraint and the date used and may override the logic relationship also assigned to the activity.
 5. **Construction Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which depicts the construction activities performed or to be performed by the Contractor as a part of the Project.
 6. **Contractor's Project Management Plan:** A formal document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which describes how the Project will be planned and progressed and delivered by the Contractor and the necessary reviews and acceptances by the City.
 7. **Cost Breakdown Structure:** The breakdown structure the Contractor shall use to distribute contract costs in the various estimates, Schedule of Values and in alignment to the Work Breakdown Structure.
 8. **Critical Path Method (CPM):** Scheduling technique utilizing activities, durations, and interrelationships/dependencies (logic), such that activities are interrelated with logic ties from the beginning of Project to Final Acceptance.
 9. **Data Date:** Date when the status of schedule activities is determined for a Monthly Progress Schedule report. Any data prior to the Data Date is considered historical information and data after is the forecast of remaining work.
 10. **Design Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which includes the design activities of the Project. The Design Schedule shall demonstrate the interdependence between design activities and the Owner's requirements. The Design Schedule shall also demonstrate the relationships between design activities and the requirements to successfully deliver the activities within the Construction Schedule.
 11. **Float:** The term "float" shall refer to "end float", also called "terminal float" End or

- terminal float is the period by which the finish of the longest path through a schedule (the critical path) can be delayed, brought forward, or extended without affecting the completion date.
12. **Float Suppression:** Any technique that causes an activity to show less float, including but not limited to, as late as possible constraints and unnecessary lags.
 13. **Fragnet:** A group of interrelated activities taken from or to be added to a Schedule that can stand on their own representing only a portion of a CPM schedule. For example, a Fragnet can be used to portray a scope of work being added to, or changed from, a Project Schedule.
 14. **Key Plans:** Graphic representations on prints of Contract Documents of Contractor's planned breakdown of Project for scheduling purposes. Key plans shall clearly define boundaries of work for each designated segment, locations, and sub-locations. Alphanumeric codes on plans shall match code values for activity code designation in the Project Schedule.
 15. **Lag:** Time that an activity follows or is offset from the start or finish of its predecessor.
 16. **Materials Plan:** A plan for purchase, fabrication, delivery, storage and issuing of materials and products to the Project which must be integrated into the Project Schedule.
 17. **Look-Ahead Schedule:** An element schedule prepared by the Contractor detailing the status of the work as of the Progress Date and Contractor's plan for executing the remaining work before recalculation and/or re-sequencing.
 18. **Longest Path:** The Longest Path is the Path through a Project network from start to finish where the total duration is longer than any other path. The Longest Path is determined by the string of activities, relationships that push the Project to its latest early finish dates.
 19. **Monthly Progress Schedules:** The updates to the Project Schedules prepared by Contractor and submitted to the City on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. There are two versions of Monthly Progress Schedules submitted; a Progress Only (PO) version and a Contractor Adjusted (CA) version.
 20. **Preconstruction Schedule:** An element of the Project Schedule prepared by the Contractor which includes activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.
 21. **Project Schedule:** A CPM Schedule prepared by the Contractor that includes all elements of the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule clearly identifies

- all relationships that exist within the Scope of Work. The Project Schedule communicates the sequencing of the multiple phases of work. The Project Schedule identifies interfaces, both internal and external to the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule encompasses the Baseline Schedule, Look Ahead Schedules, Delivery Phase Schedules (Design, Procurement, Detailing, Fabrication, Shipment, Installation, Construction, Startup, Testing and Commissioning), updated or revised Baseline Schedules. The Project Schedule also includes Monthly Progress Schedules, Proposed Schedules, Schedule Fragnets, Recovery Schedules.
22. **Program Schedule:** When multiple Projects are logically linked into a Program, the Program Schedule is prepared by the City and incorporates all the interrelated projects by combining the individual Project Schedules. Project Schedules become element schedules of the Program Schedule.
 23. **Proposed or Preliminary Schedule:** A schedule prepared by Contractor, prior to approval of the schedule by the City and subsequent incorporation into the Project Schedule. Also referred to as Draft or Initial Schedule.
 24. **Recovery Schedule:** A schedule prepared by the Contractor and to be approved by the City which details the Contractor's plan for recovery of time lost on the Project and associated costs.
 25. **Revised Baseline Schedule:** A revision to the Baseline Schedule that is necessitated to accurately reflect a significant change in scope or phasing of the scheduled Activities. The Baseline Schedule shall not be revised without prior approval by the City.
 26. **Status Data Date:** The "as-of" date up to which all progress has been updated and reflected in the Status report. The Status Data Date is also the date from which a Look-ahead Schedule predicts future activities and progress.
 27. **Submittal Schedule:** A register (list) of the Submittals to be made for materials, products, shop drawings, plans which is prepared by the Contractor and includes durations needed for submittal, reviews and processing. The dates and durations are to be coordinated with the associated activities within the Project Schedule.
 28. **Delay Analysis:** Technique that demonstrates comparison of time impact for each schedule revision or proposed revision against the current Project Schedule. Methodology shall follow Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Delay Analysis as applied in Construction (Recommended Practice No. 52R-06.) as a guideline or method submitted by the Contractor and approved by the PMT.
 29. **Work Breakdown Structure (WBS):** A deliverable-oriented breakdown of a project into decreasingly smaller components, also described as a hierarchical decomposition

of the project team's work into manageable sections.

30. **Working Day:** Day scheduled for active execution of Work in the Project Schedule Calendar in accordance with the Contract and as approved by the City.

4.01 SUMMARY

A. Acceptance of Schedule Requirements by Contractor

1. The Contractor accepts the responsibility to complete the project on time as called for in the contract.

B. Schedule Requirements

1. The Contractor is responsible for determining the sequence of activities, the time estimates for the detailed construction activities and the means, methods, techniques and procedures to be employed. The Project Schedule shall represent the Contractor's plan of how it will prosecute the Work in compliance with the Contract requirements. Contractor shall ensure that the Project Schedule is current and accurate and is properly and timely monitored, updated and revised as Project conditions may require and as required by the Contract Documents. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "schedule" used herein will be read to include updated schedules.
2. Schedules shall contain logic and necessary components to perform Critical Path Method (CPM) network analysis. Contractor's schedule shall also be able to illustrate Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM).
3. Contractor shall include in the Project schedule contractual milestones and all interface points with City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables that Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. Finish milestones must be determinate by predecessor activity, not by constrain.
4. Schedule shall contain activities for preparation and approval of contractor's design and submittal deliverables. Procurement, fabrication and delivery of mayor materials and long lead items. Obtain permits and construction activities.
5. Contractor shall allocate duration uncertainty to the scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the Program Management Team. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities. The PMT must rely on the data being supplied by the Contractor and incorporated and updated in line with the monthly schedule update process.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

6. Contractor shall utilize the most current version of Primavera P6 (15.1 or Later) for all schedules governed by these provisions.
7. The Contractor is responsible for assigning appropriate material, equipment and labor resource loading of the key quantities necessary to execute the activity. This will demonstrate realistic productivity rates as well as measure and report Key Performance Indicators (KPIs).
8. The City Engineer reserves the right to reject any schedule or report that fails to realistically or satisfactorily reflect completion of the Project scope of work or any agreed intermediate milestone. Failure of the Contractor to deliver satisfactory schedules or reports as required in the Contract Documents may result in actions by the City General Conditions.
9. The schedule shall show all activities in Work Days, with allowance for holidays or other periods when work is not permitted to be performed.
10. Detailed schedule requirements shall be contained within the City Policies, Standards and Procedures).
11. Contractor shall prepare schedules which assure that all work sequences are logical, and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the Work. Failure of the Contractor to include any element of work required for performance of the Contract in the network shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all Work within the Contract Time.
12. Contractor must have an approved workhour plan as noted in the approved Work Authorization Notification (WAN) prior to commencing work on the project site. Changes to the approved work-hours plan shall require 48-hour written notice and subsequent written approval by the City.

5.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor must utilize the City's web-based application management system for submittals. The Project Manager will coordinate training and access to the web-based application management system. The submittal processes are further defined in Section 01330 Submittal Procedures and in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

- A. In addition to the PDF versions of the schedule required in this Section, submit one electronic copy of schedule in Primavera compressed format (.XER). Filename shall have a unique identifier and shall include a sequential number for each monthly update. PDF prints and reports shall be generated from same version of the Schedule that is provided in electronic form.

- B. Submittal of Contractor Schedules
1. Submit Preconstruction Schedule for approval within 30 days of NTP for Preconstruction Services
 2. Submit the initial proposed Project Schedule for approval as a Baseline Schedule within 30 days of NTP for Construction Services.
 3. Submit Monthly Progress Schedule and Narrative no later than 12:00 noon (local time) on the Wednesday before the last Friday of the month. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress is 00:00 hours on the Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. The Monthly Progress Schedule is required for each Application for Payment. Contractor may request to meet with the City prior to the submittal of the Monthly Progress Schedule and Application for Payment to resolve issues prior to submittal.
 4. The weekly 3 weeks Look-Ahead Schedule shall be submitted every Tuesday at 08:00 hours with the previous week's progress updated. The Status Date of the Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the previous Saturday at 00:00 hours, progressed weekly.
 5. Submit Delay Analysis per the AACEI recommended practice 52R-06 as follows:
 - a. Within ten work days after receipt of written change modification.
 - b. Within ten work days after receipt of written notice by City.
 - c. Within ten work days from beginning of delay caused by unforeseeable circumstances.
 6. Submit Recovery Schedule following the event of a forecast delay. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule within the 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request that is resource and cost justified indicating how the Contractor will recoup the impacted contract time.
 7. Submit an As-Built Schedule within 30 work days after the City's Final Acceptance of the Work.
 8. Submit a Submittal Log as a supplement documents for Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all submittals for products, materials, plans, and shop drawings, RFI's and administrative submittals required per the Technical Specifications including associated Specification Section numbers and headings.
 - a. Include durations and dates for processing by Reviewers and/or other parties as required. Indicate submittals requiring special processing such as short-duration reviews.
 - b. The Contractor shall coordinate packaging of individual submittals in a logical

and organized fashion so that they may be reviewed in part or in whole with related elements of work with the Reviewers.

- c. Include durations and dates based on frequency of Contractor's submittals to City for items such as of administrative submittals such as Applications for Payment, Labor Reports, Safety Reports, MWBE Reports.

6.01 SCHEDULE CONTROL PROCEDURES AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Control Procedures

1. Procedures for schedule control shall be included in the Contractor's Project Management Plan as part of the plan implementation and reporting requirements. Prior to submission of Monthly Progress Schedule contractor should call for scheduling workshop with Houston Airports to propose schedule changes to remove out of sequence logic and to present accurate critical path. Allowed changes are only for removing or adding logic links. Changes in original durations, resources etc. are not permitted. After approval of schedule changes contractor can proceed with Monthly Progress Schedule submission. All changes must be recorded in schedule change control log and submitted as supplementary document in Monthly progress report.
2. If any in-progress activity is delayed for any reason, that activity will be split to track the reason for the delay. A separate activity for the delay will be created and placed in between the split.
3. Procedures for preparing and monitoring the Project Schedule and other required reporting.,
4. Procedures for performing quality oversight of the schedule review/forecast.
5. Earned Valued Methodology Procedures shall be implemented for performance measurement using data from the schedule to provide an effective means of comparing Work scheduled/planned versus Work performed. Please see Section 0 Section 01 32 16, 1.3.D1. Provide, as a minimum, a continuous review of actual progress against the most recent Project Schedule. This is to assure that revised resource allocation and/or other corrective action can be considered and undertaken proactively and as early as possible.

B. Qualifications of Contractor's Scheduler

1. Contractor shall have within its employ or under separate Contract, throughout the execution of the Work under this Contract, such expertise in CPM scheduling and P6 software so as to insure its effective and efficient performance under this Specification. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prepare input

information for the Contract Schedule, monitor progress, provide input for updating and revising logic diagrams when necessary and otherwise fulfilling its obligations hereunder. Contractor shall submit the qualifications of the CPM Specialist for acceptance by the City.

7.01 SCHEDULING PRINCIPLES AND REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Contractor shall prepare the Schedules identified in this Section during the performance of Contract. The Schedules shall:
 - a. Be detailed, time-scaled, computer-generated schedules, using the Critical Path Method, that accurately depict activities representing each portion of the Work from the current Data Date through Final Acceptance.
 - b. Be used for planning and coordinating the Work.
 - c. Be the basis for reporting all the Work to be performed in fulfillment of the Contract Documents.
 - d. Accurately depict the Contractor's current logical activity sequences and activity durations necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - e. Assist Contractor and City in preparation and evaluation of Contractor's monthly progress payments.
 - f. Assist the City in evaluating progress (including payment) of the Work.
 - g. Assist Contractor and City in monitoring progress of Work and evaluating proposed changes to the Contract and requests for additional contract time.
 - h. Provide for optimum coordination by Contractor of its trades, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, and of its Work with the Work or services provided by any separate Contractors.
 - i. Permit the timely prediction or detection of events or occurrences which may affect the timely prosecution of the Work.
 - j. Provide a mechanism or tool for use by the City, and Contractor in determining and monitoring any actions of the Contractor which may be required in order to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents relating to the completion of the various portions of the Work by the Contract Time specified in the Contract Documents.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

2. Contractor shall include in the Contract schedule all interface points with City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables which Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. The PMT will assist in obtaining the relevant data from other parties when required.
3. Contractor shall provide to the City duration uncertainty and risk events for scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the City. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities.
4. Calendar
 - a. Anticipated work and non-work periods shall be included for each activity.
 - b. Agreed Holidays shall be included as non-work days assigned to the appropriate day as they occur.
 - c. Anticipated Weather Lost Days
 - d. As the basis for establishing a “Weather Calendar”, use the National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration’s (NOAA) historical monthly averages for days with precipitation, using a nominal 30- year, greater than 2.5 mm 0.10-inch amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site. In addition, incorporate into the Weather Calendar, other non-workdays such as Saturdays, Sundays and Federal Holidays.

B. Activities

1. Contractor shall use and/or implement generally accepted recommended industry practices and the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.
2. Schedule activities shall be sufficiently named or titled to include what is to be accomplished and identified by the applicable work areas. Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Examples of the types of activities to include in each schedule are as follows:
 - a. Design Activities: If and when Contractor has responsibility for the design as a part of the Contract, design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities without constraints and Contractor shall develop an agreed design progress and performance measurement system based on design package deliverables and division of responsibilities. At a minimum, design work shall be divided to have an agreed number of deliverables per

area/facility/system/subsystems and the governing jurisdictions. Actual design packaging scheme shall be agreed upon with the City prior to implementation. When Contractor does not have responsibility for design as a part of the Contract the design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities as start Milestones. Include Contractor's agreed design packaging scheme to support timely procurement of material, obtaining permits, and construction plan and include:

- 1) Agency review and approval cycles based on applicable Governmental Persons, Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and other applicable Laws, Regulations, and Ordinances.
 - 2) Activities for each design phase (Concept, Schematic (30%), Design Development (60%) and Issued for Permit and Issued for Construction (100%) documents.
 - 3) Application for, and receipt, of required permits.
 - 4) Contractor's submittal of design and construction documents for City review and approval.
 - 5) Design review cycles and logical ties to subsequent fabrication, delivery, and construction activities.
 - 6) Other design related deliverables.
- b. Procurement Activities: Contractor's procurement activities included in schedules shall be logically tied with no constraints and shall be resource and cost loaded. Examples of Procurement activities include, but are not limited to:
- 1) Bid and award cycles.
 - 2) Shop Drawing development and approval.
 - 3) Equipment and Materials submittal preparation and approval
 - 4) Equipment and Materials, fabrication, factory acceptance testing, and delivery.
 - 5) Purchased and Stored Material/Equipment.
 - 6) Material/Equipment delivery requirements by the City.
- c. City Activities: Activities of City and other third-party activities shall be clearly identified in the Project Schedule. These activities include, but are not limited to,

the following and the precursor processes:

- 1) Right-of-Way property acquisition and site access.
 - 2) Submittal reviews.
 - 3) Inspections and tests as necessary.
 - 4) Environmental permit approvals by regulators.
 - 5) Notice to Proceed.
 - 6) Delivery of City-furnished material/equipment.
- d. Construction Activities: Construction activities shall be resource and cost loaded as described in this Section and shall include, but not be limited to:
- 1) Mobilization or demobilization.
 - 2) Installation of temporary and permanent Work by trades, areas, and facilities as described in the Contract Documents.
 - 3) Activities to describe the Work in sufficient detail identified according to the WBS.
 - 4) Testing and inspections of installed work by technicians, inspectors or engineers as well as the outages.
 - 5) Final clean-up.
 - 6) Scheduled Substantial Completion.
- e. Commissioning and Integration Testing Activities shall be resource and cost loaded and shall include, but not be limited to:
- 1) Start-up and Testing of equipment and systems.
 - 2) Commissioning of building and related systems.
 - 3) Scheduling of specified manufacturer's representatives.
 - 4) Dynamic Testing Readiness.
 - 5) Pre-Final inspection.
 - 6) Final Acceptance inspection.

- 7) System Demonstration Performance Tests.
- 8) Training to be provided.
- 9) Administrative tasks and processes necessary to start, proceed with, accomplish, or finalize the Work.

C. Activity Durations:

1. Contractor shall maintain individual schedule activity durations of 20 work days or less.
2. Activities exceeding 20 work days in duration shall contain appropriate production projections so that entries can be maintained, and remaining durations adjusted according to physical progress.
3. Items such as Procurement, Fabrication, and Delivery activities may exceed 20 work days with the approval of City.
4. The Contractor is not permitted to modify (increase or decrease) an activity's original duration after it is approved by the City. During the monthly updating process, only the activity's remaining duration may be modified.

D. Summary Level Activities

1. Contractor may use Summary Level activities to represent the Work under the following conditions:
 - a. In the Preconstruction Schedule, those activities starting at least 180 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.
 - b. In the Project Schedule and Monthly Progress Schedules, those activities starting at least 360 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.
 - c. Summary Level activities should not exceed 90 work days without City approval and shall match the Work Breakdown Structure.
 - d. All Summary Level activities shall be detailed and supported by appropriate key resource information resource and cost loaded as agreed to in the Scheduling Conference.
 - e. Contractor shall replace Summary Level activities in the Preconstruction and Proposed Project Schedule with detailed activities through an updating process as the information becomes available and as the above-defined or agreed day limits roll forward.

2. Activity Relationships/Use of Constraints, Lags and Milestones
 - a. Except for the Notice to Proceed and Project Completion milestone activities, no activities shall be open-ended, open-start or open finish. Each activity shall have predecessor and successor relationships to present sequence of work and movement of resources (hard and soft logic). Once an activity exists on an approved Project Schedule it may not be deleted, renamed, or renumbered, unless approved by City.
 - b. Finish-to-Start relationships shall be the primary relationship used in all Project Schedules unless valid reasons are demonstrated for other logic relationships. Start-to-Start with lags shall be permitted provided the lag is updated and no gaps exist between contiguous activities due to the lag. Activities linked to successors only with Start-to-Start relationships shall not be permitted and must also include a Finish-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship with one or more successors. Finish to Start relationship with lag shall not be permitted.
 - c. Lags shall not be used when the creation of an activity will perform the same function (e.g., concrete cure time). Use of lag must be minimized and restricted to only those situations where it is not possible to properly define the start or finish of an activity by the use of a normal Finish-to-Start, Start-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship. Duration of a lag shall not exceed the duration of the predecessor activity. Negative lags shall not be permitted. Contractor shall identify any lag proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the lag in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.
 - d. Date/time constraints, other than those required by the Contract Documents, shall not be used unless jointly agreed to by City and Contractor. If Contractor seeks approval to include constraints in the schedule, Contractor shall identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.
 - e. Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in the CPM scheduling software system. Actual Start and Actual Finish dates shall be included on the Monthly Progress Schedule and shall be consistent with other project reporting, such as daily reports, and the Contractor's monitoring and performance measuring system. In-progress activities will be updated by revising the activity's remaining duration according to actual measured or estimated work progression.
 - f. Allowable activity dates are early start, late start, early finish, late finish, actual start, and actual finish. Use of activity dates such as "expected" are prohibited.
 - g. Float Suppression techniques (i.e. as late as possible constraints) shall not be

allowed. All Float shall be shown in the Project Schedule. Float shall be monitored, accounted for, and maintained in accordance with this Section.

- h. Activity constraints or use of activity durations, logic ties and sequences unapproved by the City shall not be used in any Project Schedule.
3. Resource Loading Project Schedule
 - a. The Activities within the construction schedule shall be resource loaded with key quantities and updated on a weekly basis to track the production of construction activities. The update of key quantities will be used to track Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) set forth by the PMT.
- E. Software Settings
1. De-Link Remaining Duration and Percent Complete. Construction activity progress will be calculated using Remaining Duration and Physical Percent Complete.
 2. Set Resource Data to “Two decimal places”.
 3. All activity durations and Float values will be shown in days.
 4. Schedule calculations and Out-of-Sequence progress (if applicable) shall be handled through Retained Logic, not Progress Override and not Actual Dates. Out- of-Sequence activities shall be updated to reflect actual project conditions.
 5. Date format will be DDMMYY (i.e., 01DEC15.)
 6. Default activity type will be set to “Task Dependent”.
 7. The Duration Type for each activity shall be set to "Fixed Duration and Units" before assigning any costs or resources to the activity.
- F. Activity IDs
1. The naming and coding of activities will strictly be per the City policies, standards and procedures, as applicable. Activity IDs shall be provided for each Activity with up to 15 characters as detailed in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable. The purpose of the structure for the Activity ID is for easier identification and for improved organization in all Project Schedules. Each part of the ID will also need to be included in the schedule as an activity code.
 2. Activity IDs shall not be deleted and/or re-assigned. If during the course of the project, an activity is needed to be deleted, that Activity shall move to the inactive WBS titled “Deleted Activities” in order to avoid re-using of the same Activity IDs, should the

need of adding new activities arise.

3. Activities to be deleted: Remove logic, relationships and Activity Codes.

G. Activity Names

1. Activity

- a. Location - Verb Names shall be brief but shall convey the scope of work described. Non- Standard abbreviations shall be explained in the Narrative Report. Percentages shall not be used in activity descriptions (e.g., Pour West Footing (0 - 50%)) unless the City agrees with the use of percentage for a particular activity. Contractor shall submit samples of activity names for approval prior to establishing the schedule.
- b. All activities shall have a unique activity name/description.
- c. Activity names can only be modified to add detail describing an activity's scope, correct the spelling or grammar, or to improve for clarity, but cannot be revised to completely change the scope of the activity.
- d. Each activity name should follow the following format:
 - (1) Noun.
 - (2) Station numbers, column numbers, or other description for the location, may be included at the end of the activity name if it will provide a better description of the activity.
- e. Example values for Location include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Segment Number.
 - (2) Column Line Numbers.
 - (3) Stationing Value.
 - (4) Other Unique Identification schemes.
- f. Examples of Verbs include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Design.
 - (2) Install.
 - (3) Procure.

- (4) Fabricate.
- (5) Deliver.
- (6) Erect.
- (7) Describe the work being performed.

H. Work Breakdown Structure

1. Activities in Project Schedules shall be tied to the Work Breakdown Structure as provided in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

I. Activity Codes

1. The purpose of the activity codes is to further sort and filter the schedule activities to enhance reporting capability. The activity codes required include both those that are already part of the Activity ID and those that are not.
2. Activities shall be coded as indicated in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

J. Resource Loading

1. Resource loading shall be done on every construction activity, representing quantifiable work or materials of that Work Package.
2. Each resource-loaded activity shall have an estimate of the key quantities.
3. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity and/or production rates (defined as the planned quantity of work to be executed in a given time), may result in the Contractor's waiver of any right to compensation and time extension for loss of productivity. Submission of any such claim may be rejected for failure to establish baseline productivity by which any claimed loss would be measured.
4. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity may also result in the rejection of any schedule by the City Engineer.

K. Schedules as the Basis for Payment

1. The approved Project Schedule of Values shall be the basis for monitoring and calculating the Contractor's progress during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. Lack of an approved Project Schedule or Monthly

Progress Schedule Update will result in the inability of the City to evaluate contract progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified in this Section, will result in the disapproval of the Monthly Progress Schedule (City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or in part as set forth in the General Conditions, Article 9, Subparagraph 9.7.3.).

2. Percent complete for activities in the Schedule of Values shall be based on proportion of the overall quantity of the physical work complete. Contractor and City to jointly assess and agree on actual values for easily discernible units of measure (square feet, each, linear feet) on a weekly basis.

L. Cash Flow Report

1. The Contractor shall generate Cash Flow Reports based on each submitted Project Progress Schedule. Report shall be grouped and formatted to be consistent with the approved schedule of values from the contract. Reports shall indicate a time-phased distribution of Schedule of Values. Alternate Cash Flow Reports, if requested by the PMT, shall be submitted for approval prior to submission of the first report.
2. The Cash Flow Report shall display in tabular and graphic format, projections of monthly values of anticipated cost. Each schedule of values line item is to be represented within the project. The Cash Flow Report should also contain the adjusted forecast of estimated costs to achieve completion of the project.

M. Use of Float

1. Float shall be monitored and accounted for. The Float in any schedule shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the City or Contractor; rather it is for the benefit of the Project. As such, Float is considered an expiring resource available to both parties on a nondiscriminatory basis, so long as the parties act in good faith and work in the best interests of completing the Project on time.

N. Contractor and City Responsibilities for Schedules and Acceptance

1. Any schedule or schedule update rejected or otherwise marked by the City as requiring revision and resubmission shall be revised by the Contractor and resubmitted within 5 days of such revision or resubmission Notice by the Project Manager. Any schedule or schedule update that has not been approved or accepted is presumed lacking a reasonable degree of accuracy and will not be considered by the City to be reasonable, feasible, or accurate when used by Contractor as a basis for a Time Impact Analysis or other type of delay analysis or claim.
2. If Contractor fails to submit its initial construction schedule or monthly schedule updates, or any such schedule or updates are not acceptable to the City, the City

Engineer or Director may take such action to decline certifying payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or part) as set forth in Article 9 - General Conditions, §9.7.3 or any other remedy set forth in the Contract or at law of equity.

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- a. Contractor shall have the responsibility to develop and update the schedules according to all requirements described herein. All schedules shall accurately represent to the City the Contractor's plan for execution of Work. Contractor shall use the most current Project Schedule to execute the Work in compliance with Contract Documents.
- b. In developing and updating the Project Schedules, Contractor represents that it shall require its Subcontractors to actively participate in such development and updating processes. The Contractor represents that all schedules are consistent with Contractor-approved Subcontractor schedules with sufficient agreed details.
- c. Contractor is required to provide its Subcontractors' schedules and updates in native format upon request by City.
- d. Costs incurred by the Contractor in complying with the requirements of this Section or other scheduling obligations contained in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to Contractor's Scheduler, and preparation of all Project Schedules, creation of Recovery Schedules, and the preparation of Time Impact Analysis shall be included in the Contract Price, and shall not be the subject of requests to the City for contractual relief.

4. City's Responsibilities

- a. All Project Schedules shall be submitted to the City for review and approval, consistent with the specific requirements set forth herein. The City shall have the right to disapprove any schedule if the schedule fails to comply with the requirements herein, provided, that such disapproval is based on a reasonable determination by the City that such schedule contains deviations from the specifications. City shall have the right to waive what it considers to be, in its sole discretion, minor defects in a schedule. City recognizes its responsibility to act in a reasonable manner with respect to approvals and agrees that approvals shall not be unreasonably withheld (i.e. for matters that do not impact the effective functioning of the schedule.)
- b. Any approval by City of the schedules submitted by the Contractor to City shall mean that in the opinion of the City, Contractor has complied with the requirements of this Section. No such review shall release or relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for the accurate and complete performance of the Work, including the accuracy and completeness of the schedules, or any other duty,

obligation or liability imposed on it by the Contract including, the responsibility for completing the Work within the time set forth in the Contract. The review or approval will not constitute a representation by City that the Contractor will be able to proceed or complete the Work in accordance with the dates contained in submitted schedule.

- c. In reviewing schedules submitted by designers, contractors, or others, the City will review the schedules to determine if the respective schedule appears “feasible and reasonable”; and, determine if the services or work could logically be accomplished in the time frames allotted in the schedule. Approving, accepting, or assenting to (hereafter referred to collectively as “approval” or “approving”) a schedule only means that the City considers that the schedule appears “feasible and reasonable.”
 - d. By approving a schedule, the City is not agreeing that the work or services will be accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule. Nor by approving a schedule does the City accept or bear some responsibility or liability if the work or services are not accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule or if factors upon which the schedule is based thereafter change during the execution of the works or services. Approval of any schedule showing completion beyond milestone dates and/or beyond contract completion times indicated in the contract shall not change any milestone or completion times in the contract and approval of a schedule is without any prejudice to the rights of the City.
- O. Schedule Workshops and Review Meetings
- 1. A record of all Schedule Workshops and Schedule Review Meetings shall be made by the Contractor stating the place and time of the meeting, the names and identification of those present, and a description of the topics discussed, and the agreements reached. Meeting minutes for these meetings, subject to the City’s review and approval, shall be prepared immediately after the meeting and issued within three days, with distribution to the City and all attendees.
 - 2. Project Scheduling Workshops:
 - a. Proposed Schedule Workshop
 - b. Contractor shall meet with the City within 14 days after the Notice to Proceed for Preconstruction Services to conduct a Post-Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop to review and coordinate schedule requirements including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Review software limitations and content and format for reports.

- (2) Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
- (3) Discuss physical constraints to the project, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and interim milestones.
- (4) Review delivery dates for City-furnished products.
- (5) Review of Contractor and Subcontractor procurement cycles and their work plans.
- (6) Review schedule for work of the City's separate contracts.
- (7) Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- (8) Review time required for review of submittals and re-submittals.
- (9) Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting Governmental Authority(s)
- (10) Review time required for Project closeout and City startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
- (11) Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.

c. Baseline Schedule Workshop

- (1) Contractor shall meet with the City within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed for Construction Services to conduct another Post Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop. This Workshop shall involve scheduling personnel from Contractor and City with the objective of working together to establish procedures for the development of the Baseline Schedule, and to ensure that the City requirements are satisfied and to review and coordinate schedule requirements Contractor shall present the draft Baseline Schedule including a description of intended methodology and assumptions used to accomplish the Work. Presentation shall include:
 - (a) Contract scope.
 - (b) Submittals with City's review.
 - (c) Activity durations.
 - (d) Logic.

- (e) Activity coding.
 - (f) Weather assumptions.

 - (g) Resource Loading

 - (h) Cost Loading and Resource Loading

 - (i) Performance and Progress measurement.

 - (j) Consequence of potential risks including:
 - (i) Long lead times (procurement/deliveries).
 - (ii) Labor and materials shortages.
 - (iii) Accidents.

 - (k) Environmental factors.

 - (l) Contractor's plan to mitigate any potential risks should they occur.

 - (m) Establish Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) for actual progress compared to projected progress.
 - (i) Workshops shall be conducted no more than every 14 calendar days, until the Baseline Schedule is accepted and approved by City.
- P. Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings
1. Joint Project Status and Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings will be held between the City and Contractor consistent with the Contractor's submission of a Monthly Progress Schedule. Contractor is responsible for gathering all supporting documentation, presenting the data for the applicable Monthly Progress Schedule and recording the meeting minutes. The primary purpose of these meetings shall be to review the Monthly Progress Schedule, the monthly Pay Application, and construction progress, including but not limited to:
 - a. Actual start and finish dates of work accomplished, or actual start date and physical percent complete. Identify activities started and completed during the previous period and enter the Actual Start and Actual Finish dates. It shall be understood that Actual Start is defined as the date that work begins on an activity with the intent to pursue the work represented by the activity to its substantial completion, and Actual Finish is defined as the date that the activity's work is complete.

- b. The amount of the Work remaining for the next period as incorporated in the schedule. Indicate activity progress and/or revise remaining duration (in workdays) to update each activity started, but not completed (remaining duration.) The remaining duration of an activity shall over-ride the calculated percent complete of an activity's duration when preparing the Monthly Progress Schedule.
 - c. Changes in the critical path(s) of the schedule.
 - d. Modifications that affect durations, sequencing or logic of activities for which the City, Governmental Authority(s) or other third parties are responsible.
 - e. The assessment of any delays to Longest Path(s).
 - f. Determination of delays, and, as applicable, adjustment of Force Majeure Reserve.
 - g. All other schedule changes as reflected in the accompanying narrative will be reviewed for relevance and effect on remaining Work.
 - h. Resource constraints, if any and proposed work-around sequences.
 - (i) Review proposed schedule changes, future Work and potential problems or impact.
 - (j) Review the Application for Payment to determine the accuracy of, in accordance with the Project Schedule, all progress achieved, the satisfaction all requirements relating to invoicing for Stored Materials, Time and Material (T&M) Change Orders, and whether it is otherwise complete and accurate.
- Q. Modifications – Time Impact Analysis
- 1. Proposed modifications, including potential delays that are anticipated or experienced shall be submitted to City. Contractor has a duty to mitigate delays through modified sequences to minimize cost and time impact caused by the change or potential delay.
 - 2. The Contractor shall prepare a Delay Analysis for each modification, potential delay, delay event, or Contractor request that may affect the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. The Delay Analysis shall be developed and submitted in accordance with Contract Documents or as requested by City and shall conform to all scheduling principles described in this Section. Preparation of Time Impact Analyses is considered part of construction process and shall be performed at no additional cost to City.
 - 3. Delay Analysis methodology shall follow the guidelines contained in the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Time Impact

- Analysis as Applied in Construction.
4. City will strive to approve or reject each Delay Analysis within ten Work Days after receipt of each Time Impact Analysis, unless subsequent negotiations are required, or multiple analyses are submitted at one time. Upon Approval, a copy of the Time Impact Analysis signed by City shall be returned to Contractor and incorporated into Schedule at next Monthly Progress Schedule update which will then become the current approved Schedule.
 5. Delay Analysis shall meet requirements for submittal of Schedules including a Fragnet, with sufficient supporting documentation to enable City to make a determination of Contractor's request for a time extension.
 6. Upon execution of a Change Order adjusting the Schedule Substantial Completion Date, the agreed upon event and impact shall be included in the next Monthly Progress Schedule if the parties agree to the extent of the impact. Changes in the schedule should be clearly identifiable by specific Activity IDs and activity coding and Work Breakdown Structure for changes as agreed upon with City. Inclusion of changed conditions shall conform to all scheduling principles noted in this Section. Changes included as an adjustment to the existing schedule activity durations are not allowed.
 7. Once the Delay Analysis has been approved, the activities associated with that Time Impact Analysis should be added to the next Monthly Progress Schedule or Look-Ahead Schedule.
 8. If the parties are unable to reach an agreement about how to forward-look the effect of the impact on the Monthly Progress Schedule's Critical Path(s), City may allow the Contractor to insert a Fragnet into the schedule on a preliminary basis following agreement of the proposed Fragnet activities. The duration of the Fragnet activities and/or the impact to the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be adjusted through the monthly update process as the actual duration of the delay becomes known.
- R. Other Schedules
1. The Contractor may use other schedules and report in other formats to manage its work on a day-to-day basis, but these other schedules do not represent or replace the Project Schedules as specified in this Section.
- 8.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
- A. When Preconstruction Services are to be provided by the Contractor, upon receipt of the NTP for Preconstruction Services, Contractor shall prepare a Preconstruction Schedule which includes those activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.
 - B. The Preconstruction Schedule shall include the activities described in the plans developed

during Preconstruction including design plans, subcontracting plans, procurement plan, construction plans and development and negotiation of a Guaranteed Maximum Price (if applicable) at a summary level which can be replaced with detailed information as the Project Schedule is finalized and the construction is authorized.

8.02 PROJECT SCHEDULES

A. Proposed Project Schedule

1. Prepare an initial Proposed Project Schedule (Proposed Schedule) representing the Contractor's plan for the Work in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The Proposed Project Schedule will include the elements of the Preconstruction Schedule and be the initial draft of the Project Schedule. The Proposed Schedule will be the basis for Monthly Progress Schedules and monthly Pay Applications until the approval of the Baseline Schedule.
2. The Proposed Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis until the approval of the Baseline Schedule after which the Baseline Schedule becomes the Project Schedule.

B. Baseline and Project Schedule

1. The Baseline Schedule is the Project Schedule at the point in time when the Contractor and City agree and approve the Proposed Schedule as the accepted basis for the Project. Requirements described in this subsection shall apply to the all Baseline Schedule submissions.
2. Baseline Schedule submitted by Contractor and approved by the City shall contain no progress for any activities and shall have a Data Date of the Notice to Proceed date.
3. Prepare a draft Baseline Schedule after the Baseline Schedule Workshop has been conducted.
4. Within 14 calendar days after the draft Baseline Schedule is accepted the Contractor shall provide its final Baseline Schedule for City's review and comments.
5. The final Baseline Schedule submission shall include the following:
 - a. The approved final Baseline Schedule shall be version 00.
 - b. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by 17 inches standard sized sheets. Provide following information on the document:
 - (i) Activity ID.

- (ii) Activity Description.
- (iii) Original Duration.
- (iv) Remaining Duration.
- (v) Duration Percent Complete.
- (vi) Early Start.
- (vii) Early Finish.
- (viii) Late Start.
- (ix) Late Finish
- (x) Total Float
- (xi) Activities Gantt Chart

6. The Baseline Schedule narrative which shall address the following:
- a. Description of the Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire contract performance period.
 - b. Description of primary, secondary and tertiary Critical Paths.
 - c. Explanation of calendars used, including days of the week, holidays, etc.
 - d. Discuss calendar assignment to activities.
 - e. Description of major pieces of equipment that will be used on the site.
 - f. Discuss procurement of long lead items.
 - g. A discussion of monthly cash flow planned costs, and cumulative expenditures.
 - h. A general description of the means and methods proposed for the execution of the Work including, but not limited to:
 - (1) Discussion of operating areas and the proposed sequences.
 - (2) Description of the planned crews - sizes, equipment used, etc.
 - (3) Number of shifts to perform the Work.

- (4) Significant activities that may inhibit the Work.
 - (5) A listing of all milestones.
7. Contractor shall represent that the final Baseline Schedule is an accurate representation of Contractor's plan for performing the entire Work and that Contractor intends to use such schedule to execute the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents. Once the final Baseline Schedule is accepted it shall be the initial Project Schedule and used as the baseline in the Monthly Progress Schedules.

C. Monthly Progress Schedules

1. Monthly Progress Schedules are Project Schedules with progress achieved indicated for each Activity.
2. Project Schedules shall be progressed (updated) on a monthly basis until Final Acceptance is accomplished. Progress of Schedule activities shall be a physical percent complete as agreed with the City.
3. The Contractor shall not reduce activity durations in an attempt to reduce negative float. If the Contractor intends to execute activities quicker than the original duration, this shall be mentioned in the float analysis.
4. Approved Changes shall be included in each Monthly Progress Schedule.
5. Contractor shall meet with City each month in a Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting,
6. Contractor shall make two submittals (Progress Only and Contractor's Adjusted) of the Project Schedule each month:
 - a. Shall incorporate the Contractor's Monthly Update (i.e. logic, durations, and calendar) made to the schedule including progress update information. This submission shall follow the scheduling principles described in this Section.
7. Each version of the Monthly Progress Schedule submitted by the Contractor shall require approval by City.
8. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress Schedule is 00:00 hours on Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. For each update of the Proposed and Baseline Schedules, the Version number shall increase by 1, and the previous schedule shall be archived to permit an audit trail.
 - a. Designations for the Progress Only (PO) and the Contractor's Adjusted (CA) shall clearly define the submission.

- b. City will review and approve Monthly Progress Schedules based on remaining durations provided for each activity.
 - c. Each Monthly Progress Schedule (PO and CA) shall contain activity progress measured through the Data Date and shall be submitted to the City for its review.
9. The City will review the Monthly Progress Schedule and provide comments at the Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting to be held five working days after submission of the Monthly Progress Schedule.
10. Monthly Progress Schedule submissions shall be comprised of the following:
- a. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by 17 inches standard sized sheets.

Provide following information on the document:

- (1) Activity ID.
 - (2) Activity Description.
 - (3) Original Duration.
 - (4) Remaining Duration.
 - (5) Duration Percent Complete.
 - (6) Early Start.
 - (7) Early Finish.
 - (8) Late Start.
 - (9) Late Finish.
 - (10) Total Float.
- b. The Monthly Progress Schedule narrative shall address the following:
- (1) Description of the Work completed by the Contractor in the past performance period and Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire next performance period, including shift work.
 - (2) Description of primary, secondary, and tertiary Critical Paths.

- (3) Description of problem areas and anticipated problem areas and an explanation of corrective actions taken or planned to be taken.
- (4) Current and anticipated delays including cause of delay, corrective actions taken, and impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates.
- (5) Pending items (Minor Changes in the Work, Change Orders, Time Impact Analyses) and status thereof.
- (6) A list of fully executed Changes issued by the Wednesday of the week before the last Friday of every reporting period.
- (7) A description of any changes made to the schedule and reasons.
- (8) A narrative to show revisions since previous submissions for changes in scope of work, sequencing and other identifiable changes.
- (9) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM schedule.
- (10) Status of critical project components (percent complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and if delays have occurred provide an analysis of how they may be mitigated.
- (11) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month. Identify any changes to the critical path and the drivers for each change.
- (12) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.
- (13) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
- (14) Any delays encountered during the reporting period.
- (15) Updated schedule duration uncertainty to coincide with the Project status and risk exposures.

D. Look-Ahead Schedules:

1. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the actual detailed work plan used by the Contractor in meeting the Contract schedule and milestones. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be an element of the Contractor's Project Schedule.
2. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the basis of the weekly Progress Meetings.

3. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall display:
 - a. Past Week Activities
 - b. Current Week Activities
 - c. Three Week Look ahead Activities
 4. Look-Ahead Schedules shall include as-built data, forecasted activity sequences, activity durations, through the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and Final Acceptance, demonstrating the entire scope of Work.
 5. In months coinciding with a Look-Ahead Schedule submission, PO Monthly Progress Schedule shall be based on the last approved Monthly Progress Schedule
 6. Submission of Look-Ahead Schedules shall not replace the requirement for Contractor to prepare a Time Impact Analysis indicating delay to Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.
- E. Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:
1. Testing and Commissioning is expected to be carried as a summary activity in the Baseline Schedule and Project Schedules until a draft Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted not later than 90 days prior to the first testing / commissioning before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.
 2. A final Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted no later than 60 days prior to the first testing / commissioning activity before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and upon approval shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule with a Monthly Progress Schedule.
 3. The Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall display scheduled Work so that each activity is shown with duration of no more than 15 workdays.
- F. Recovery Schedule
1. Should any of the following conditions exist, City may require the Contractor to prepare, at no extra cost to City, a plan of action and a Recovery Schedule as to how the Contractor plans to reorganize its work and resources to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and recover any lost time and/or delays that have been determined by the City to be caused by the Contractor:
 - a. Contractor's monthly progress report indicates delays that are, as determined by City, of sufficient magnitude that the Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date is brought into question.

- (1) If the Work is delayed on the Critical Path item for a period which exceeds the greater of either a) thirty (-30) days in the aggregate, or b) that number of days in the aggregate equal to five percent of the days remaining until the approved Substantial Completion. For example, If the remaining duration during the period update is 300 Days, then five percent of the remaining 300 Days is 15 Days. The greater of (-30) days or (-15) days is (-15) days.
 - (2) Contractor 's performance and resource utilization are not as planned to result in unnecessary consumption of the float.
 - (3) Contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of Work) or the planned duration of future activities in the schedule to recover lost time.
- b. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule according to the requirements described in this Section. A Recovery Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request.
- c. Changes included in Recovery Schedule shall be documented. Contractor shall submit to City an audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by City.
- d. If a recovery schedule is required hereunder, the City, at its sole discretion, may withhold the Contractor's Fee for that period in the Payment Application until such time the Contractor has prepared, and the City has accepted such recovery schedule.
- e. The Recovery Schedule submission shall include the following:
- (1) Detailed narrative describing (with an explanation for the reason of) any revised sequences, durations, and resources.
 - (2) Anticipated effect of revision on the current Project Schedule and Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities' Total Float value.
 - (3) Contractor shall furnish sufficient labor, resources and equipment to ensure the prosecution of the Work meets the current Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. If in the opinion of City, Contractor falls behind in the prosecution of the Work as indicated in the current Schedule, Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve its progress. City may require Contractor to increase the number of shifts, days of work, and/or the amount of plant and equipment, all without additional cost to City.
 - (4) If Contractor fails or refuses to implement such measures to bring the Work

back to conformity within the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, City shall have the right to declare such failure or refusal a Contractor Event of Default under the Contract.

G. Revised Baseline Schedule

1. Either City or Contractor may request a Revised Baseline Schedule (Re-Baseline Schedule). The Monthly Progress Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered as a Revised Baseline Schedule.
2. A Revised Baseline Schedule is considered necessary under the following conditions:
 - a. Additions, deletions, or revisions to activities required by Contract modification.
 - b. City determines there is reasonable doubt that milestones or the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be met. A Schedule Revision shall demonstrate how Contractor intends to reschedule remaining work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. There shall not be additional cost to City, through re-sequencing and reallocating its forces to complete Work by Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.
3. Revised Baseline Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 days of Contractor receiving City's written request.
4. Revised Baseline Schedule shall conform to all requirements described in this Section for Project Schedules and shall include:
 - a. An audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by the City.)
 - b. Detailed narrative explaining reason for revision.
 - c. Anticipated effect of the Revised Baseline Schedule on the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities Total Float value.
 - d. Appropriate Fragnet demonstrating the necessary changes.

H. As Built Schedule

1. Contractor shall prepare and submit an As-Built Schedule documenting actual start and actual finish dates for all activities and logic ties for all activities to show actual sequence in which Work was performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01326
CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work periods.
- B. Mobilization and demobilization.
- C. Construction sequence.

1.02 WORK PERIODS

- A. No work is permitted at IAH during the following periods:
 - 1. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Tuesday prior to Thanksgiving Day and to 10:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) the following Monday.
 - 2. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) one week prior to Christmas Day and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) January 2 following.
 - 3. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Friday prior to Houston Area Spring Break, and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) the following Monday. These dates maybe adjusted by HAS operations depending on scheduling of Spring Break for Houston Area School Districts.

No pavements shall be closed during these periods. The Contractor shall prepare any closed pavements to be opened during these periods, including, but not limited to, removal of all barricades and pavement closure devices, replacement of pavement markings. Coordinate requirements with HAS operations. This work shall be considered subsidiary to the cost of the project and shall not be measured or paid for separately.

- A. Reference the project phasing sheets of the plan set for details and required work hours, by phase. The contractor is required to complete the work by phase within the calendar days noted in the project phasing sheets of the plan set. Each Bid Schedule will be initiated only with a Notice to Proceed by the Owner. The Notices to Proceed may or may not be numerically sequential and may or may not be issued immediately after completion of the preceding Bid Schedule. The Contractor may not perform work without an authorized Notice to Proceed.

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

- B. For purposes of on-site construction operations for interior work, work may be accomplished in one or more of the following daily schedules (shifts) and as specified elsewhere herein:
 - 1. “Day (D) Shift”: For work fully confined behind dust-resistant enclosures and where airborne or structure-borne noise is abatable by temporarily ceasing operations, work from 0000 hours through 2400 hours each day of the week, meaning a 24 hour shift is available whether or not all hours are used; however, deliver products and remove debris only during “N Shift.”
 - 2. “Night (N) Shift”: For work that cannot, due to dust or noise-producing operations, be done during “D Shift”, work from 1900 hours through 0600 hours each day of the week (8-hour shift, one-hour lunch break), with the following restrictions on access:
 - a. Move products into and remove debris only during “N shift” period.
 - b. Complete work of the shift and entirely evacuate the work area by 0600 of the next day, including rubbish removal, leaving enclosures or barricades in place.
- C. For purposes of on-site construction operations for exterior work within the AOA, work shall conform to the following:
 - 1. The contractor shall not perform lane closures with the Terminal Roadways unless approved in advance and in writing by HAS Airport Operations.
 - 2. Fire station access must be maintained at all times.
 - 3. Maintain access through work zone to terminal buildings and garages at all times unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of any access must only be completed between the hours of 10:00 p.m. CST (2200 hours) to 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of delivery entrances and exits may only occur from 8:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) to 4:00 a.m. CST (0400 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans.
 - 4. The contractor shall coordinate staging areas for equipment with HAS Airport operations.
 - 5. See additional traffic control sequencing notes in the plans.

1.03 MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

- A. Payment for mobilization is specified in Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.
- B. General mobilization applicable to the Work, regardless of construction sequencing specified herein includes:

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

01326-2 ver. 03.02.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

1. Construction and Submittal Schedule processing following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
2. Obtain and pay for permits.
3. Submittal of other documents following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
4. Survey Base Building Following Section 01726- Base Facility Survey and process related Document 00685- Request for Information, including accessibility by cutting, following Section 01731- Cutting and Patching, into concealed areas.
5. Security badging following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.
6. Approval of construction schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
7. Product acquisition for other tasks; except products with short lead times may be acquired later as required to maintain schedule performance.
8. Acquisition of major construction equipment and set-up of on-site storage and office space.
9. Other activities necessary to maintain schedule performance.
10. Construction of exterior and interior barricades and enclosures following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

C. Demobilization:

1. Processing of closeout documents, following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout, and activities not otherwise completed at the end of previous tasks.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- A. Sequence of work or tasks indicated in the schedule included in the Drawings is intended only as a guide for Bidding.
- B. Prepare and process Contractor's construction schedule following Section 01325- Construction Schedules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- A. Construct the Work in sequence as shown on Drawings.

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

01326-3 ver. 03.02.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

01326-4 ver. 03.02.18

SECTION 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures for:

1. Construction Schedules and Cash Flow Curve (billing forecast).
2. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3. Manufacturer's Certificates
4. Construction Photographs
5. Project Record Documents and monthly certification.
6. Design Mixes

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Scheduling and Handling:

1. The Contractor must utilize Microsoft SharePoint, and/or a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit RFIs, Submittals and Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory SharePoint training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to SharePoint will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using SharePoint.
2. Submit Shop Drawings, Data and Samples for related components as required by Specifications and Project Manager.
3. Schedule submittals well in advance of need for construction Products. Allow time for delivery of Products after submittal approval.
4. Develop submittal schedule that allows sufficient time for initial review, correction, resubmission and final review of all submittals. Allow a minimum of 30 days for initial review. Project Manager will review and return submittals to

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- Contractor as expeditiously as possible, but time required for review will vary depending on complexity and quantity of data submitted.
5. Project Manager's review of submittals covers only general conformity to Drawings, Specifications and dimensions that affect layout. Contractor is responsible for quantity determination. No quantities will be verified by Project Manager. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract requirements; review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish required items in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.
 6. Submit five copies of documents unless otherwise specified.
 7. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
 8. Assume risk for fabricated Products delivered prior to approval. Do not incorporate Products into the Work, or include payment for Products in periodic progress payments, until approved by Project Manager.
- B. Transmittal Form and Numbering:
1. Transmit each submittal to Project Manager with Transmittal letter which includes:
 - a. Date and submittal number
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier and manufacturer
 - d. Identification of Product being supplied
 - e. Location of where Product is to be installed
 - f. Applicable Specification section number
 2. Identify deviations from Contract documents clouding submittal drawings. Itemize and detail on separate 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets entitled "DEVIATIONS FOR _____." When no deviations exist, submit a sheet stating no deviations exist.
 3. Have design deviations signed and sealed by an appropriate design professional, registered in the State of Texas.
 4. Sequentially number transmittal letters beginning with number one.
 5. Use original number for resubmittals with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of submittal 2, or 15C for third resubmittal of submittal 15, etc.).

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Show only one type of work or Product on each submittal. Mixed submittals will not be accepted.

C. Contractor's Stamp:

1. Apply Contractor's Stamp certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail by Contractor and that they comply with Contract requirements, except as noted by requested variances.
2. As a minimum, Contractor's Stamp shall include:
 - a. Contractor's name.
 - b. Job number.
 - c. Submittal number.
 - d. Certification statement Contractor has reviewed submittal and it is in compliance with the Contract.
 - e. Signature line for Contractor

D. Submittals will be returned with one of the following Responses:

1. "REVIEWED AS SUBMITTED" when no response and resubmittal is required.
2. "NO EXCEPTION" when sufficient information has supplied to determine that item described is accepted and that no resubmittal is required.
3. "MAKE CORRECTIONS AS NOTED WHEN EXCEPTIONS DO NOT REQUIRE FUTURE CHANGES" when sufficient information has been supplied to determine that item will be acceptable subject to changes, or exceptions, which will be clearly stated. When exceptions require additional changes, the changes must be submitted for approval. Resubmittal is not required when exceptions require no further changes.
4. "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" when submittal do not contain sufficient information, or when information provided does not meet Contract requirements. Additional data or details requested by Project Manager must be submitted to obtain approval.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate of compliance for review by Project Manager.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

IAH BRIDGE BEARINGS REPAIRS AT TERMINAL C

Project No. 235A

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- B. Place Contractor's Stamp on front of certification.
- C. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- D. Product certificates may be recent or from previous test results, but must be acceptable to Project Manager.

1.04 DESIGN MIXES

- A. When required by Specification sections, submit design mixes for review.
- B. Place Contractor's Stamp, as specified in this section, on the front of each design mix.
- C. Mark each mix to identify proportions, gradations, and additives for each class and type of mix submitted. Include applicable test results from samples for each mix. Perform tests and certifications within 12 months of the date of the submittal.
- D. Maintain copies of approved mixes at mixing plant.

1.05 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

- A. Changes to Contract may be initiated by completing a Request for Information form. Project Manager will provide a response to Contractor by completing the form and returning it to Contractor.
 - 1. If Contractor agrees that the response will result in no increase in cost or time, a Minor Change in the Work will be issued by City Engineer.
 - 2. If Contractor and Project Manager agree that an increase in time or cost is warranted, Project Manager will forward the Request for Proposal for negotiation of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

01330-4 ver. 03.02.18

SECTION 01340
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General procedural requirements for submittal data:
 - 1. Shop drawings.
 - 2. Product data.
 - 3. Samples, including control samples.
 - 4. Product certifications and compliance statements.
 - 5. Submittal logging.
- B. Submittal quantities specified in other Sections supersedes those specified herein.
- C. Product interface control documents.

1.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES

- A. Review submittal data and indicate results of review on documents submitted to Designer.
 - 1. Obtain review and indicate results of Subcontractors' and applicable Separate Contractors' reviews before submittal to Designer.
 - 2. Include on each shop drawing, sample or product data submittal the following minimum language, signed (by individuals authorized to make binding agreements on behalf of their respective firms) and dated on behalf of each responsible party:

"The Subcontractor and the Contractor named below hereby certify this submittal has been checked prior to submission to Designer and conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents for work represented hereby. This submittal does not deviate from requirements of the Contract Documents. It has been checked for: field conditions; correlation of dimensions and quantities; safety precautions; construction means, methods, techniques, schedules, sequences, procedures and fabrication processes; for errors and omissions in this submittal; and for coordination of the work of the trades.

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

_____ (Subcontractor Firm)

_____ (Authorized Signature)
_____ (Date)

-

This submittal has also been checked by the following Subcontractors and Separate Contractors for coordination of substrate/superstrate conditions and applicable product interfaces.
(List company names, place authorized signature and date for each.)

-

_____ (Contractor)

_____ (Authorized Signature)
_____ (Date)"

- B. Transmit submittals under original transmittal to Designer, with a copy of the transmittal only to City Engineer. Number each submittal by specification number, for future reference.
 - 1. Furnish number of copies specified herein or in other Sections, for Designer's and City Engineer's records, plus additional copies as the Contractor requires for construction operations and coordination of the Work.
 - 2. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier, and generic name of component or system. Allow space on submittal data to accommodate required stamps by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors, applicable Separate Contractors, Designers, and other reviewers.
 - 3. Indicate applicable Drawing detail and Section number.
 - 4. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow requirements in Section 01610.
- C. After Designer's review, revise and resubmit until resubmittal is no longer required; identify and log changes made to previous submittals.
- D. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties, including Separate Contractors. Instruct recipients to promptly report inability to comply with requirements indicated therein.
- E. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Follow Contractor's progress schedule for submittals related to work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items. Partial submittals will be returned unreviewed.

- F. Transmit submittals far enough in advance to provide time required for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for revisions and resubmittals. Allow 14 days after receipt for Designer's review, except where shorter processing time is approved due to extraordinary conditions.
- G. Do not submit data where no submittal requirements occur. Unsolicited submittals will be returned unreviewed.
- H. Incomplete, uncoordinated, inaccurate and illegible submittals, and submittals without evidence of review by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors and applicable Separate Contractors will be returned unreviewed.
- I. Responsibility for costs of Designer's additional reviews resulting from improper submittal data remains with the Contractor, deductible from the Contract Sum or Time by Change Order.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit one vellum sepia or electrostatic transparency (emulsion side "up") with one diazo print. After Designer's review, reproduce and distribute copies required for the Contractor's use. The Designer will reproduce copies for Designer and City Engineer.
- B. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 36 x 24 inches maximum.
- C. If CADD is used, prepare documents readable, writable and printable using IBM PC-compatible hardware and software, based on AutoCAD (13 or later versions) or software translated thereto. Provide AutoCAD data disks following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.
- D. Prepare shop drawings by qualified drafters, accurately and distinctly showing:
 - 1. Field and erection dimensions clearly identified as such.
 - 2. Arrangement and section views.
 - 3. Relation to adjacent materials or structure including complete information for making connections between work under this Contract and work under other contracts.
 - 4. Kinds of materials and finishes.
 - 5. Parts list and descriptions.
 - 6. Assembly drawings of equipment components and accessories showing their respective positions and relationships to the complete equipment package.
 - 7. Where necessary for clarity, identify details by reference to drawing sheet and detail numbers, schedule or room numbers as shown on the Contract Drawings.

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- E. Drawing to scale, and accurately represent specific products furnished.

1.04 PRODUCT DATA/MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE

- A. Submit 4 original copies plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain four copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies.
- B. Mark each copy to clearly identify applicable products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.
- C. When available, submit "SpecData" sheets.
- D. Include manufacturers' installation instructions.
- E. For products specified only by reference standard, give manufacturer's name, product name, model or catalog number, copy of referenced standard, and manufacturer's descriptive technical literature.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED SAMPLES

- A. Submit 4 original sets of samples plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain three copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies.
- B. Demonstrate functional and visual characteristics of products, complete with integral parts and attachment devices.
- C. Submit a reasonable range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, sheens, and patterns for selection where specific requirements are not specified, where deviations are proposed, and where the nature of the product may vary in color, vein or "grain," texture, sheen and other visible characteristics.
- D. Sample characteristics are specified in individual Sections.
- E. Size, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Paint and Liquid Coated Products: 8-1/2 x 11 inches; tape edges of samples using gypsum board as the base or substrate.
 - 2. Flat or Sheet Products: 8-1/2 x 11 inches.
 - 3. Linear Products: 11 inches long.
 - 4. Bulk Products: Copy of container label, only where label submittal is specified.
- F. Full size or on-site samples or mock-ups may be used in the Work if approved.

1.06 CONTROL SAMPLES

- A. Certain Base Facility construction establishes performance, product, workmanship, or aesthetic quality requirements for this contract.
- B. Required control samples include:
 - 1. Paint and other applied decorative coatings at sight-exposed surfaces in public spaces, regardless of substrate types; for matching compatibility, color, texture, sheen and other visual and performance characteristics of analogous new work.
- C. Include control samples with submittal to which they apply.
- D. For items transmittable by mail or hand, remove one representative sample, following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, and nondestructively label as "Control Sample." Process following Paragraph 1.06.
- E. Obtain control samples following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching. The control sample will be returned to the Contractor.
- F. For items impractical to remove or mail, temporarily and non-destructively tag each item in place and maintain until submittal processing is complete. Request submittal evaluation to occur on-site. Include request with submittal to which it applies.
 - 1. Provide temporary facilities following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities to provide access to and protection of control samples.
 - 2. Handle, store and protect control samples following Section 01610- Basic Product Requirements.
- G. Maintain control samples until applicable new work is completed or until directed.

1.07 PRODUCT INTERFACE CONTROL DOCUMENTS

- A. Following requirements apply where specified in other Sections.
- B. Prepare submittal data as required, to indicate proper interface between work of Subcontractors and Separate Contractors, for products of one Section or Contract required to be supported by or affixed or connected to products of another Section or Contract. Follow Section Paragraph 1.02 for review and processing requirements.
 - 1. Fully describe mating surfaces between products.
 - 2. Fully describe predecessor and successor staging and sequencing of product fabrications and installations.

- C. Field corrections to mating surfaces are not permitted, unless field modification is specified in Sections.

1.08 CERTIFICATIONS AND COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS

- A. Submit 4 original copies plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain three copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies. Include original signature and applicable original seal(s) on each copy.
- B. Certifications may be in the form of recent test results, research reports, reference data, or affidavits, as applicable to certifications required.

1.09 SUBMITTAL LOG

- A. If approved, submittal log may be incorporated into submittal schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- B. Coordinate shop drawings, samples, product data and certifications schedule in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules. Log submittals showing proposed submittal number and expected processing period for each.
- C. Denote submittals requiring special attention, such as requested shorter review time due to extraordinary conditions. Indicate reasons for special attention.
- D. Update and distribute following Sections 01312 - Coordination and Meetings and 01325 - Construction Schedules.

1.10 DESIGNER'S ACTIONS

- A. Comments may be added by Designer to submittal data, to inform the Contractor of detected failure of submittal data to follow contract requirements and the design concept expressed therein.
- B. Commencing work governed by submittal requirements without proper processing of required submittals is the risk of the Contractor.
 - 1. Cost increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor without increase in Contract Sum.
 - 2. Time increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor under provisions of Article 9.13 (Liquidated Damages) in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- C. Responsibility for Contractor's errors and omissions or construction of defective or deficient work remains with the Contractor and is not relieved by Designer's review.

D. Following is Designer's submittal review statement, which may be affixed to Contractor's submittal by stamp, label or separate sheet:

DESIGNER'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW STATEMENT

SUBMITTAL FILE NO.: _____

To: (Contractor) _____

Project: _____
Project/CIP/[AIP] No.: ____ / ____ [/ ____]

END OF DESIGNER'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW STATEMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL SAMPLES

A. Reinstall control samples following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01410
TPDES REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor/Operator before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR150000 issued on February 8, 2018 (the Construction General Permit).
- B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.
- C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with Project Manager prior to start of Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavation activities, as well as other construction related activities (e.g. stock piling of fill material, demolition).
- B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:
 - 1. disturbs five acres or more, or
 - 2. disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.
- C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:
 - 1. disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or
 - 2. are part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb at least 1 but less than 5 Ac.

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

D. TPDES Operator:

1. Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary as defined below:
 - a. Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:
 - (1) the persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or, the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).
 - b. Secondary Operator –The person or entity, often the property owner, whose operational control is limited to:
 - (1) the employment of other operators, such as a general contractor, to perform or supervise construction activities, or
 - (2) the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

- A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities issued under City Ordinance Section 47-695(b). If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit and the handbook, the more stringent requirement will apply.
- B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.
- C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to Project Manager for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

01410-2 ver. 04.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

3.02 NOTICE OF INTENT for Large Construction Activity

- A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000, ATTACHMENT 1 of this Section 01410.
- B. Transmit the signed Contractor's copy of TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018), along with a \$325.00 check, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and the completed Payment Submittal Form to Project Manager.
- C. Project Manager will complete a separate TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) for City's Notice of Intent, and will submit both Notices, along with checks for application fees, to the TCEQ.
- D. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by both the City and Contractor to CEQ if mailing is required a minimum of seven days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

- A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR150000, "Small Construction Site Notice", ATTACHMENT 2 of this Section 01410.
- B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to Project Manager at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.04 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fill out TPDES Operator's Information form, ATTACHMENT 3 of this Section 01410, including Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, and the names of persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures. Use multiple copies as required to document full information.
- B. Contractor and Subcontractors shall sign and date the Contractor's/ Subcontractor's Certification for TPDES Permitting, ATTACHMENT 4 of this Section 01410. Include this certification with other Project certification forms.
- C. Submit properly completed certification forms to Project Manager for review before beginning construction operations.
- D. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the City of Houston Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan,

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

01410-3 ver. 04.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

Construction Site Inspection Report, ATTACHMENT 5 of this Section 01410 to record maintenance inspections and repairs.

3.05 RETENTION OF RECORDS

- A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to Project Manager.

3.06 REQUIRED NOTICES

- A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:
 1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, with a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for large or Small Construction Activity. Signed copies of the City's and Contractor's NOI must also be posted.
 2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place where it is safely and readily available for viewing by General Public, Local, State, and Federal Authorities. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.
 - a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with Project Manager to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.
 - b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.
 3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction access area.
 4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.07 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

- A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

01410-4 ver. 04.01.18

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

- B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.
- C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

- A. Submit a NOT, ATTACHMENT 6 of this Section 01410, to Project Manager within 30 days after:
 - 1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor; or,
 - 2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized; and
 - 3. All sit fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.
- B. Project Manager will complete City's NOT and submit Contractor and City's notices to the TCEQ and MS4 entities.

END OF SECTION

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

01410-5 ver. 04.01.18

SECTION 01423

REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General quality assurance related to Reference Standards.
- B. List of references.
- C. List of definitions.
- D. List of phrases.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For work specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, follow requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes or by Contract Documents.
- B. Follow reference standard effective on the date stated in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- C. Submit Document 00685- Request for Information before proceeding if specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, or if no standards apply.

1.03 PARTIAL LIST OF REFERENCES

| | | | |
|--------|---|------|---|
| AA | Aluminum Association 900 19 th St. N.W. Washington, DC 20006 Ph: 202-862-5100 | ASME | American Soc. of Mech. Engrs. Three Park Ave. New York, NY 10016-5902 Ph: 212-591-7733 |
| AASHTO | Amer. Assoc. of State Hwy. Officials 444 North Capitol Street, N.W. #249 Washington, DC 20001 Ph: 202-624-5800 | AI | Asphalt Institute Research Park Dr. P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052 Ph: 859-288-4960 |
| ACI | American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 9094 Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094 Ph: 248-848-3700 | AITC | American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Pkwy, #140 Englewood, CO 80112 Ph: 303-792-9559 |
| AGC | Associated General Contractors of America 333 John Carlyle St., #200 Alexandria, VA 22314 Ph: 703-548-3118 | AISC | American Institute of Steel Construction 1 E. Wacker Dr., #3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001 Ph: 312-670-2400 |

REFERENCES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

REFERENCES

- AISI American Iron & Steel Institute
1101 17th Street, N.W., #1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
- ANSI American Natl. Stds. Institute
25 W. 43rd St., 4 Floor
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900
- APA The Engineered Wood Assoc.
7011 So. 19th,
Tacoma, WA 98466
Ph: 253-565-6600
- API American Petroleum Institute
1220 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
- AREA Amer. Railway Engrg. Assoc.
8201 Corporate Dr., #1125
Landover, MD 20785
Ph: 301-459-3200
- ASTM American Soc. for Testing & Materials
100 Barr Harbor Dr.,
PO Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
- AWPA American Wood-Preservers' Association
PO Box 388
Selma, AL 36702-0388
Ph: 334-874-9800
- AWS American Welding Society
550 N.W. LeJeune Rd.
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353
- AWWA Amer. Water Works Assoc.
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
- BICSI Bldg. Industry Consulting Svc. Intl.
8610 Hidden River Pkwy.
Tampa, FL 33637-1000
Ph: 800-242-7405
- COH City of Houston
900 Bagby Street (Box 1562)
Houston, TX 77251-1562
Ph: 713-837-0311
- CLFMI Chain Link Fence Mfgs Inst.
10015 Old Columbia Rd., #B-215
Columbia, MD 21046
Ph: 301-596-2583
- CRSI Conc. Reinforced Steel Institute
- 933 N. Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
- EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc.
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
- FS Federal Standardization Documents
Gen. Svcs. Admin. Specificctns. Unit (WFSIS)
7th and D Streets, S.W. #6039
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-472-2205
- HAS (City of) Houston Airport System
P.O. Box 60106 (16930 JFK Blvd., 77032)
Houston, TX 77205-0106
Ph: 281-233-3000
- HOU William P. Hobby Airport (Airport Manager)
7800 Airport Blvd.
Houston, Texas 77061
Ph: 713-640-3000
- IAH George Bush Intercontinental Airport Houston
(Airport Manager)
2800 N. Terminal Road
Houston, TX 77032
Ph: 281-230-3100
- ICEA Insulated Cable Engineer Association
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
- IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
445 Hoes Lane, or P.O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08854-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
- MIL Military Specifications (see "FS" for address)
- NACE National Association of Corrosion Engineers
440 1st St. N.W.
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-393-6226
- NARTE National Association of Radio and
Telecommunications Engineers, Inc.
167 Village Street
P.O. Box 678
Medway, MA 02053
Ph: 508-533-8333, 800-896-2783
- NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
- NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02169-7471

REFERENCES

01423-2 rev. 10.10.06

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

REFERENCES

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| OSHA | Ph: 617-770-3000 Occupational Safety Health Administration 200 Constitution Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20210 Ph: 866-487-2365 | Fox River Grove, IL 60021 Ph: 847-458-4647 |
| PCA | Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077-1083 Ph: 847-966-6200 | SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings 40 24 th Street, 6 th Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656 Ph: 412-281-2331 |
| PCI | Prestressed Concrete Institute 201 North Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606 Ph: 312-786-0300 | TAC Texas Admin. Code, Texas Water Development Board Box 13231, Capitol Station Austin, TX 78711-3231 Ph: 512-463-7926 |
| SDI | Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 | UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 Ph: 877- 854-3577, 800-285-4476 UNI-BELL UNI-BELL Pipe Association 2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155 Dallas, TX 75234 Ph: 972-243-3902 |

1.04 PARTIAL LIST OF DEFINITIONS

Airport: Area of land or water used or intended to be used for landing and takeoff of aircraft and includes buildings and facilities. Airports under control of City are certificated by FAA under FAR Part 139 and operate under specific safety requirements applicable to maintenance and construction activities.

Airport Manager: Individual delegated by Director of Department of Aviation, with absolute responsibility and authority for overall airport operation and compliance with FAR Part 139. Airport Manager shall communicate with Contractor through City Engineer except in case of emergency when City Engineer is not present. The Airport Manager may delegate responsibilities to other persons, such as airport electricians to coordinate lockouts/tag-outs.

Air Operations Area (AOA): Any area of Airport used or intended to be used for landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft, including paved or unpaved areas used or intended to be used for unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to associated runway, taxiway, or apron. The AOA includes any adjacent areas (such as general aviation areas) that are not separated by adequate security systems, measures, or procedures.

Airport Security Officers: 1) Uniformed City of Houston Police (HPD) officers enforcing airport regulations and apprehension of unauthorized personnel in security areas; 2) Non-uniformed federal or local government personnel authorized to test for compliance with existing regulations.
Air Traffic Control Tower (ATCT): Person responsible for positive control of aircraft and vehicle traffic, including Contractor's, on and around runways, taxiways, and aprons.

Base Facility: Existing structure upon and within which the Work is constructed. "Existing construction" and "existing" mean the same as Base Facility.

REFERENCES

01423-3 rev. 10.10.06

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

REFERENCES

1. By way of general description, Base Facility includes sidewalks and pavement; foundations; superstructure columns, beams and floors; exterior and interior walls, partitions and doors; mechanical and electrical systems; conveying systems; interior finish materials.
 - a. Underground structures include sewer, water, gas, fuel and other piping, and manholes, chambers, electrical and signal conduits, ducts, tunnels, manholes and other means of access, foundations and below-ground extensions of surface structures and other existing subsurface Work located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.
 - b. Surface structures include existing buildings, tanks, masts and poles, navigational aids, walls, bridges, roads, dams, channels, open drainage, piping, wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, pavements and surfaces for wheeled vehicles (including aircraft), guard cables, fencing, lighting and similar constructs above the ground surface or visible without excavation, demolition or cutting.

DOT: Acronym for U.S. Department of Transportation.

Emergency Medical Service: Operational division of Houston Fire Department.

Emergency Vehicles: ARFF, HPD and EMS vehicles operating in emergency mode.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation. FAA also means FAA's Administrator or Administrator's duly authorized representative.

Ground Support Equipment (GSE): Mobile and stationary vehicles and equipment for servicing aircraft.

Navigation Aids (NAVAIDS): Equipment used to locate aircraft and direct movement while airborne.

Public areas: Areas where no accessibility restrictions are imposed, generally including roadways, streets, parking lots and structures, and building interiors up to but not including baggage and passenger checkpoints at concourses.

Secured Area: Any portion of the airport where aircraft operators (and foreign air carriers that have a security program under part 1544 or 1546) enplane and deplane passengers, sort and load baggage, and any adjacent areas not separated by adequate security measures.

Security Areas, Security Identification Areas (SIDAs): 1.) AOA; 2) Secured Areas: Exterior or interior areas the access to which is controlled by authorized security personnel or by keyed or electronic locks, and which may have posted notice of restricted access.

REFERENCES

01423-4 rev. 10.10.06

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

REFERENCES

Traffic Activity: In-the-air or on-the-ground aircraft and emergency vehicle activity that, determined by ATCT, Airport Manager or City Engineer because of safety reasons, prohibits the start, continuation or completion of construction operations.

Transportation Security Administration (TSA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation charged with implementing and enforcing federal airport security rules and regulations. TSA also means TSA's Undersecretary or the Undersecretary's duly authorized representative(s).

TSR: an acronym for Transportation Security Regulation.

1.05 PARTIAL LIST OF PHRASES

- A. Read "includes" and "including" as having the phrase "but not necessarily limited to" immediately following the words, if not otherwise written out.
- B. "Required" means products, labor and services provided by the Contractor to properly complete the Work following the Contract Documents and the design concept expressed therein, such required work being determined and governed by field or shop conditions.

1.06 PARTIAL LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Following abbreviations and acronyms may appear on Drawings and in other Sections:
 - 1. CFP: City-furnished product(s).
 - 2. CSP: Contractor-salvaged product(s).
 - 3. NIC or N.I.C.: Not in contract.
 - 4. NOTAM: Notice to Airman.
 - 5. PDC: Department of Aviation Planning Design Construction Group.
 - 6. RFI: Request for Information/Clarification.
 - 7. RFP: Request for Proposal.
 - 8. WCD: Work Change Directive.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

REFERENCES

01423-5 rev. 10.10.06

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A
CONTROL

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY

SECTION 01450 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General requirements for Contractor's quality control services.
- B. Contractor's responsibilities related to City's testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

1.02 GENERAL

- A. Maintain source and on-site quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, quality assurance programs, and workmanship, to provide work of required quality at no additional cost to the City.
- B. Follow manufacturers' installation instructions, including each step-in sequence.
- C. Request clarification from City Engineer before proceeding should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents.
- D. Follow specified standards as minimum requirements for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce the specified level of workmanship.
- F. Observe, inspect, collect samples and test samples of the Work as it progresses and as required for compliance with Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2.
 - 1. At Contractor's discretion, retain a testing laboratory to supplement manufacturers' own product testing programs, except do not retain the same testing laboratory retained by City under Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
 - 2.
 - 2. Additional responsibilities of Contractor related to testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

01450-1 ver. 03.05.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A
CONTROL

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY

1.03. CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM (QAP)

- A. Implement and maintain a QAP of inspection, sampling, testing, and observation and test results reporting for the Work, applicable to product source, fabrication, mixing, and through final installation, to provide proper work.
- B. Submit required submittals and requests for information (RFIs) into the HAS's web-based application, Microsoft SharePoint. Access to the SharePoint portal and required training will be coordinated through the Project Manager. Submit Contractor's Quality Assurance Program (QAP), following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, with following minimum information:
 - 1. Organization chart indicating Contractor's QAP personnel.
 - 2. Inspection, Sampling and Testing Matrix/ Schedule: Overlaid with requirements of Section 01325 - Construction Schedules and Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
 - 3. Sample QAP reporting forms.
 - 4. Procedures for action to correct defective work.
 - 5. Procedures to implement and manage the QAP.
 - 6. Submit one copy of Contractor's written QAP Inspection, Test, and Daily Reports to City and one copy to ITL, on a daily basis, indicating:
 - a. Project Name, Number, CIP Number.
 - b. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.
 - c. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.
 - d. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.
 - e. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:

"The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."
 - f. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

01450-2 ver. 03.05.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A
CONTROL

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY

- g. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.
 - h. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by referenced standard test number.
 - i. Type of inspection, sample or test products used.
 - j. Performance standard required.
 - k. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."
 - l. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable.
- C. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Sitework:
- 1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.
 - a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCTs (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.
 - b. Demonstrated experience in parking garage paving construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:
 - 1) Registered civil engineer, with 1 year above experience.
 - 2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.
 - 3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction, with 3 years above experience.
 - 4) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Level III, certified Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, with 4 years above experience.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

01450-3 ver. 03.05.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A
CONTROL

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY

- 5) NICET-certified Civil Engineering Technician, with 5 years above experience, and approved by the City Engineer.
 2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing this QC Program; report to the QCM.
 - a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.
 - b. Demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:
 - 1) Engineer or Engineering Technician, with 1 year above experience.
 - 2) NICET Level II or higher certification as Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, , with 2 years above experience.
 3. Equivalent certifications by authorities other than NICET may be substituted following Section 01630.
- D. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Buildings:
1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of the Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.
 - a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCT staff (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.
 - b. Demonstrated experience in building Structural construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:
 - 1) Registered structural engineer, with 1 year above experience.
 - 2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A
CONTROL

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY

- 3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in structural engineering, with 3 years above experience.
2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing QAP; report to the QCM.
 - a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.
 - b. Engineer or Engineering Technician, with minimum 1 year demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract.
- 1.03 REFERENCES
- A. Obtain copies of referenced standards and maintain at site when required by other Sections.
- 1.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES
- A. When specified in other Sections or when conditions are required to maintain schedule, cost or quality control, provide services of properly qualified manufacturer's or supplier's technical representative(s) to observe field conditions, conditions of substrates and installation, quality of workmanship, startup, testing, adjusting, balancing, demonstration and City-personnel training as required.
 - B. Within 14 days of observation, submit a written report to City Engineer, prepared by manufacturer's representative, documenting their observations, supplementary instructions and instructions at variance with manufacturer's written instructions, and, where applicable, recommendations for corrective action. Costs and time for corrective action is Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Sum or Time.
- 1.05 SUBCONTRACTS
- A. Coordinate work of subcontractors. Inform subcontractors of relation of their work to that of other subcontractors and Separate Contractors and direct scheduling of work to prevent conflicts or interferences.
 - B. Employ subcontractors with documented proof of proper completion of two projects during the past 3 years of work similar in scope, type and quality as that required for this contract.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

01450-5 ver. 03.05.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A
CONTROL

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY

1.06 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATORY WORK

- A. Carefully examine substrates whether Base Facility or provided as part of the Work before commencing work applied to or accommodated by substrates. Proceed after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected, and after substrate work is properly prepared and complete.
- B. Take field dimension and establish and maintain lines, dimensions, and benchmarks as required to control proper fabrication and installation of work.
- C. Do not proceed with affected work until unsatisfactory site conditions and substrates are correct.
 - 1. Make written notification of scope and type of corrections required of separate contracts.
- D. Repair remaining substrates following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S TESTING

- A. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 3.9.2 and this Section 01450.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTIONS BY BUILDING OFFICIALS AND OTHER AGENCIES

- A. Immediately notify City Engineer of the date of inspections by governing authorities, in order for City Engineer to attend.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

01450-6 ver. 03.05.14

**SECTION 01455
CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. City [has retained _____ as] [will retain an] Independent Testing Laboratory (ITL) for following services:
1. Collect product samples at source, site of fabrication, or project site as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.
 2. Test product samples at source, site of fabrication, project site or in ITL's laboratory as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.
 3. Inspect execution of work at source, site of fabrication, or project site, as applicable, as specified herein or in other Sections.
 4. Record and distribute observations of work during inspections, indicating "pass" or "fail."
 5. Record and distribute results of tests, indicating "pass" or "fail."
 6. ITL does not have authority to:
 - a. Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Approve or accept work.
 - c. Assume duties of Contractor.
 - d. Stop the Work or a part thereof.
- B. Where requirements for acceptance testing appear in other Sections, without reference to this Section 01455, inspect and test that work following requirements in those Sections and this Section 01455.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Notify City Engineer, ITL and Designer minimum 24 hours prior to expected time for inspections or sample collections. Schedule ITL's, City Engineer's, and Designer's

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- presence for timely inspections, observations, and sample collection without delay to the Work.
- B. Provide access to the Work and cooperate with ITL for inspection and sample collection.
 - C. Furnish samples of manufactured products to ITL for inspection and testing.
 - D. Provide incidental labor, products, services and facilities for sample collection and for transportation and handling of samples to ITL's vehicle or to ITL's on-site test facility.
 - E. Reimburse City by Modification (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures) for costs of retesting previously "failed" work, including time expended by City's personnel related thereto.
 - F. Time delays and costs resulting from ill-timed QC work are the Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Time or Price.
 - G. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2 and Section 01450- Contractor's Quality Control.
 - H. Perform work following requirements of Contract Documents.
 - I. Read reports of failed tests or measurements. Implement corrective actions to prevent defective work from proceeding farther.
 - J. Stop affected work when corrective action fails to bring work to required standards.
 - K. Remove defective work following Section 01731 and replace with proper work.
 - L. Inspect, sample and test Base Facility Section 01726, as required to determine and confirm acceptability of existing construction as substrate for new construction.
 - M. If Contractor employs a testing laboratory, follow ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329, plus other test standards specified in other Sections.
 - N. Not Used.
 - O. Not Used.
 - P. Contractor shall not:
 - 1. Employ for Contractor's quality assurance testing the same ITL employed by the City for this Project.
 - 2. Retain possession of ITL's samples.

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

01455-2 ver. 12.29.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

1.03 SUBMITTALS BY ITL

A. Submit 3 copies of following to City:

1. Written certification of compliance with following:
 - a. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
 - b. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.
2. Copy of latest inspection report by Materials Reference Laboratory/ National Bureau of Standards (NBS) or inspection traceable thereto, with statement of remedies of deficiencies.
3. Invoice for retesting previously "failed" work.

B. Submit 5 copies of following, 3 to City, 2 to Contractor. Immediately transmit "fail" reports by facsimile directly to City and to Contractor.

1. Project Name, Number, CIP Number
2. Identify ITL, Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, Section number and name, generic and manufacturer's name of product, numerical sequence when more than one inspection, sample or test of the same product is made, date and time of each inspection, sample collection or test, and applicable Drawing detail number.
3. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.
4. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.
5. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.
6. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:
"The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."
7. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.
8. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

01455-3 ver. 12.29.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

9. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by ASTM or other reference standard test number.
 10. Type of inspection, sample or test equipment used.
 11. Performance standard required
 12. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."
 13. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable. Furnish graphic or narrative data, or both, indicating nominal requirements and actual test values. Indicate type and numerical value of deviations from specified requirements.
 14. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the ITL's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.
- C. Print and distribute copies of records.
- D. Transmit reports within 7 days of observations, inspections or test completion, except where shorter processing time is required due to possibility of Contractor continuing installation of "failing" work.
- E. For data in the form of drawings:
1. Submit one vellum sepia or electrostatic transparency (emulsion side "up") with one diazo print to City Engineer. Submit one diazo print to Contractor.
 2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 44 x 34 inches maximum.
 3. If CADD is used, prepare documents readable, writable and printable using IBM PC-compatible hardware and software, based on AutoCAD (11 or later versions) or software translated thereto. Provide copy of AutoCAD data disks to City Engineer
 4. Prepare drawings by qualified drafters.
 5. Draw to scale, and accurately represent products.
- F. For statistical records in the form of spreadsheets or graphs:
1. Submit electrostatic prints.
 2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 11 x 17 inches maximum.

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

01455-4 ver. 12.29.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3. Provide copy of data disks to City Engineer at completion of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SAMPLING AND TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide and maintain in proper function sampling and test equipment of type and quantity required, with calibration and accuracy traceable to NBS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES

- A. Follow requirements of individual Sections.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Coordinate inspections, sampling and testing with construction progress and Contractor's schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- D. At least once per shift inspect mixing, fabrication and installation of soil, cementitious and petroleum-based products for proper operation or tolerances. Confirm installers and tool operators are qualified, and tools are properly functioning.
- E. Sample at frequencies following requirements of applicable Sections or as specified herein and test each sample.
- F. Take quantity, linear, volume and bulk measurements as frequently as necessary to control mixing, fabrication and installation.
- G. Properly calibrate test equipment and measuring tools before use.
- H. Immediately report failed tests or measurements.
- I. Test work for proper function and performance as specified herein and in other Sections.

INSPECTION AND OBSERVATION

- A. Inspect work by properly experienced personnel. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation procedures. Record observations.
- B. Inspect at frequency indicated, using visual observation and measuring tools appropriate to the work. If not otherwise required in other Sections, inspect product source at the site of origin.

3.03 SAMPLING

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

01455-5 ver. 12.29.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in Sections or otherwise required by test standard, randomly collect 3 samples and maintain possession until observation and testing is complete and results documented.
- B. Collect and handle samples following test standard.
- C. Coordinate operations with Contractor.

3.04 TESTING

- A. Test products *in situ* as approved by City Engineer or in laboratory where destructive tests are required, test to product failure. Note factual observations, test results, and measuring equipment setup, typed or legibly handwritten. For graph illustrations, use computerized database or spreadsheets.
- B. Store and cure samples following test standards or as required to maintain samples in pristine condition until tested.
- C. Test samples for conformance with requirements.
- D. Follow test standards specified herein and in other Sections.

3.05 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS, SAMPLES AND TESTS

- A. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation, and inspect, collect samples and test, as indicated in applicable Sections.

END OF SECTION

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

01455-6 ver. 12.29.03

SECTION 01505
TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General temporary facilities:

1. Utilities and environmental systems.
2. Sanitary facilities.
3. Field office.
4. Storage sheds, buildings and lay-down areas.
5. General-purpose radios. ATCT radios are specified in Section 01640 - City-Furnished Products.
6. Fire protection.
7. Protection of the Work and property.
8. Interim cleaning.
9. Disposal of trash and debris.

B. Temporary facilities for exterior work:

1. Barricades.
2. Hazard lighting.
3. Access roads and parking.
4. Environmental controls.
5. Disposal of excavated material.
6. Control of erosion and water runoff.

C. Temporary facilities for interior work:

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1. Barricades and enclosures, including those for accessways and exit ways.
 2. Hazard lighting.
 3. Environmental controls.
 4. Existing electrical power, water, and HVAC are available at interior construction projects for Contractor's use at no charge by City Engineer.
- D. Provide temporary product handling facilities and construction aids, such as scaffolds, staging, ladders and stairs, protective railings, hoists, chutes and other facilities, as required for construction operations and to protect persons, property and products. Follow governing agency requirements for scope, type and location if not otherwise specified.
- E. Follow Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing for mobilization and demobilization requirements.
- F. Temporary facilities specified herein are minimum standards. Provide additional facilities as required for proper execution of the Work and to meet responsibilities for protection of persons and property.
- G. Properly install temporary facilities.
- H. Maintain in proper operating condition until use is no longer required or as otherwise approved.
- I. Modify and extend temporary facilities as required by Work progress.
- J. Restore existing facilities used temporarily, to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.
- K. Provide weather protection and environmental controls as required to prevent damage to remaining Base Facility, the Work, and to other property.
- L. Not Used.
- M. Follow regulatory agency requirements for required temporary facilities not specified herein.
- N. Where disposal of spoil and waste products, whether or not they are contaminated, is required under this or other Sections, make legal dispositions off site following governing authorities' requirements, unless on-site disposition is allowed under this or other Sections.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
- A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-2 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- B. Submit shop drawings and descriptive data showing:
 - 1. Enclosure and barricade construction.
 - 2. Enclosure and barricade layout if different from that shown on Drawings, including for each stage if applicable.
 - C. Not Used.
- 1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR UTILITIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS
- A. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.
 - B. Follow rules and regulations of utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Maintain utility service until Substantial Completion, including fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of the Work.
 - D. Follow Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings for advance notifications and approvals of shutdowns of existing services and systems.
 - E. Water: Provide water for construction, at Contractor's sole cost and expense except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary water service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.
 - 1. For water obtained direct from water mains or fire hydrants, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.
 - 2. For water obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide water without cost for construction operations. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and pipe routing. Provide valves and pipe as required.
 - 3. For drinking water for personnel, provide potable water in proper dispensing containers, except public drinking fountains close to interior construction projects are available as long as use by Contractor does not impede airport operations or increase airport maintenance.
 - F. Electrical Power: Provide power for lighting, operation of Contractor's plant or tools, or other uses by Contractor, at Contractor's sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary power service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.
 - 1. For power obtained direct from electric mains, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-3 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

2. For power obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide power, without cost for construction operations, however, this shall be solely at the discretion of the City Engineer. Tap existing electrical panels and circuits at locations and ampacities approved by City Engineer. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and conduit/wire routing. Provide switches as required.
 3. Provide temporary power service or generators to power construction operations and to power existing facilities during main service shutdowns, and at locations where proper commercial power is not available.
- G. Lighting: Provide lighting in construction areas, or other areas used by Contractor, at Contractor's sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary light fixtures with and obtain approval from City Engineer.
1. Provide explosion-resistant fixtures in areas where fuel is stored, handled or dispensed.
 2. Minimum Lighting Level: 5-foot candles for open areas; 10-foot candles for exitways. Provide minimum of one 300W lamp per 20 square feet of work area.
- H. Heat and Ventilation: Provide temporary heat and ventilation as required for protection or completion of the Work and to control dust, odors and other environmental contaminants. Provide safe working conditions. Maintain enclosed work areas, including interior work areas, at minimum of 50 degrees F.

1.04 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide one portable self-contained chemical toilet/urinal for each 25 workers for exterior construction projects or construction areas not close to existing public restrooms. Place at reasonably secluded locations conveniently accessible to workers. Follow regulations of State and local departments of health.
- B. Enforce use of sanitary facilities.
- C. Supply and service temporary sanitary units at least twice per week. Legally dispose of waste off-site.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. Furnish and maintain portable building(s) for Contractor's field office, located on-site as shown on Drawings or in a place approved by City Engineer. Include furnishings and equipment as required by Contractor for proper construction operations and with following minimums when used by City Engineer or Designer:
 1. Structurally sound foundation and superstructure.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-4 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

2. Completely weathertight with insulated roof and walls.
 3. Exterior finish acceptable to City Engineer.
 4. Slip-resistant entry ramp sloped 1:12 maximum, with handrail platform (5x5 feet) with mud scraper at door. Supplemental and railings and slip-resistant stairs as required. Follow requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act.
 5. Interior finishes acceptable to City Engineer.
 6. Screened windows sufficient for light, view, and ventilation.
 7. Minimum Parking: 2 all weather hard surfaced parking spaces, all-weather paving, for use by City Engineer and Designer, connected to office by walkway.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Field Office Using Existing Interior Facilities: (Not Used)
- D. Minimum Services for Contractor's Field Office:
1. Interior lighting of 50 foot-candles at desktop height.
 2. Exterior light at entrance.
 3. Automatic HVAC to maintain 65 degrees F in winter, 70 degrees F in summer.
 4. Electric power service.
 5. Two telephone lines:
 - a. One for voice, with telephone instrument.
 - b. One for facsimile, with facsimile instrument.
 - c. For use by Contractor's personnel and others performing work or services. Pay for cost of local calls. Directly bill applicable parties for cost of long distance, without cost to the contract.
 6. Minimum one cellular telephone, in possession of Superintendent at all times.
 7. One digital pager per shift supervisor.
 8. Base station for general-purpose radios, if radios are used.
 9. Chilled drinking water.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-5 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

10. Unisex restroom with plumbing facilities and sewers as required, one water closet, one urinal, one lavatory, one mirror. Protect from freezing.
 11. Conference table and chairs to accommodate [] persons.
- E. Maintenance for Field Office:
1. Continuous maintenance of office, accessways, and services; clean not less than once per week;
 2. Provide soap, paper towels, cleansers, janitorial service and appurtenances;
 3. Immediately repair damage, leaks or defective service.
- 1.06 STORAGE SHED, BUILDINGS AND LA -DOWN AREAS
- A. Store products neatly and orderly onsite, arranged to allow inspection, identification and inventory, at locations approved by City Engineer.
 - B. When lack of or ill-timed environmental control systems could damage products, store in bonded off-site facilities approved by manufacturer, supplier or fabricator.
 - C. Provide suitable and substantial storage sheds, rooms, covers, or other facilities, for storage of material subject to contamination or damage from other construction operations. Provide environmental control to maintain products within manufacturers' required limits, when required. Storage of materials not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.
 - D. Do not overload Base Facility structure. Provide temporary shoring or bracing as required to prevent damage to structures.
- 1.07. GENERAL-PURPOSE RADIOS
- A. Not Used.
 - B. Provide proper FCC licenses for operators.
- 1.08 FIRE PROTECTION
- A. Follow fire protection and prevention requirements specified herein and those established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies.
 - B. Follow applicable provisions of NFPA Standard No. 241, Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-6 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- C. Provide portable fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A or 5B following NFPA Standard No. 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers, for field office and for every 3000 square feet of floor area of facilities under construction, located within 50 feet maximum from any point in the protection area.
- D. Prohibit smoking in hazardous areas. Post suitable warning signs in areas which are continuously or intermittently hazardous.
- E. Use metal safety containers for storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids.
- F. Do not store flammable or combustible products inside occupied buildings or near stairways or exits.
- G. Maintain clear exits from all points in the Work.

1.09 PROTECTION OF THE WORK AND PROPERT

- A. Take precautions, provide programs, and take actions necessary to protect the Work and public and private property from damage.
- B. Prevent damage to existing public and private utilities and systems during construction. Utilities are shown on Drawings at approximate locations, but this information is not warranted as complete or accurate. Give City Engineer at least 48 hours notice before commencing work in the area, for locating the utilities during construction, and for making adjustments or relocation of the utilities when they conflict the Work.
 - 1. Utilize the Utility Coordinating Committee One Call System, telephone number, (713) 223-4567, called 48 hours in advance. The toll-free telephone number is 1-800-245-4545, Texas One Call System.
 - 2. Follow Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, to determine existing utilities and systems.
 - 3. Follow Section 01761 - Protection of Existing Services, to make coordination efforts for each existing Service that requires protection.
- C. Provide safe barricades and guard rails around openings, for scaffolding, for temporary stairs and ramps, around excavations, accessways, and hazardous areas.
- D. Obtain written consent from proper parties, before entering or occupying with workers, tools, or products on privately-owned land, except on easements required by the Contract Documents.
- E. Assume full responsibility for preservation of public and private property on or adjacent to the site. If direct or indirect damage is done by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in execution of the Work by Contractor, restore by Contractor, at no cost or

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-7 ver. 11.17.03

time increase, to a condition equivalent to or better than that existing before the damage was done.

- F. Where work is performed on or adjacent to roadways, rights-of-way, or public places, provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, and danger signals sufficient to prevent vehicles from being driven on or into Work under construction.
 - 1. Paint barricades to be visible from sunset to sunrise
 - 2. Install at least one flashing hazard light at each barricade section.
 - 3. Furnish watchmen in sufficient numbers to protect the Work.
 - 4. Other measures for protection of persons or property and protection of the Work.
- G. Protect existing trees, shrubs, and plants on or adjacent to the site against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of branches, bark, or roots.
 - 1. Do not store products or park vehicles within drip lines.
 - 2. Install temporary fences or barricades in areas subject to damage from traffic.
 - 3. Water trees and plants to maintain their health during construction operations.
 - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and keep continuously wet. Cover exposed roots with earth as soon as possible. Protect root systems from physical damage and damage by erosion, flooding, run-off, or noxious materials contamination.
 - 5. Repair branches or trunks if damaged, prune branches immediately and protect the cut or damaged areas with emulsified asphalt compounded specifically for horticultural use in a manner approved by City Engineer.
 - 6. Remove and replace damaged trees and plants that die or suffer permanent injury. Replace with product of equivalent size and in good health.
 - 7. Coordinate this work with Division 2 requirements for clearing and landscaping.
- H. Protection of Existing Structures:
 - 1. Fully sustain and support in place and protect from direct or indirect injury underground and surface structures located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.
 - a. Before proceeding with sustaining and supporting work on property of others, satisfy City Engineer that the owner of the property approves the methods and procedures proposed.

2. Do not move or in any way change the property of public utilities or private service corporations without prior written consent of a responsible official of that service or public utility. Representatives of these utilities reserve the right to enter within the limits of the Work for the purpose of maintaining their properties, or of making changes or repairs to their property considered necessary by performance of the Work.
 - a. Notify the owners and/or operators of utilities and pipelines of the nature of construction operations proposed and the date or dates on which those operations will be performed. When construction operations are required in the immediate vicinity of existing structures, pipelines, or utilities, give minimum 5 working days advance notice. Probe and securely flag locations of underground utilities prior to beginning excavation.
 3. Assume all risks attending presence or proximity of existing construction within or adjacent to the limits to the Work including but not limited to damage and expense for direct or indirect injury caused by the Work to existing construction. Immediately repair damage caused, following Section 01731.
- I. Protect installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed.
1. Control traffic to prevent damage to products and surfaces.
 2. Provide coverings to protect products from damage. Cover projections, wall corners, jambs, sills, and off-site of openings in areas used for traffic and for passage of product in subsequent work.

1.10 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING

- A. Not Used.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:
 1. Public Roads: Follow laws and regulations of governing authorities when using public roads. If Contractor's work requires public roads be temporarily impeded or closed, obtain approvals from governing authorities and pay for permits before starting work. Coordinate activities with City Engineer following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
 2. On-Site Roads: Prepare temporary roads, construction roads, ramps, and areas on the site to be accessible for trucking and equipment.
 3. Construct temporary bridges and culverts to span low areas and allow unimpeded drainage. Extend and relocate as approved by City Engineer as Work progress requires,

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow. Maintain 12-foot width access road with turning space between and around combustible materials. Provide and maintain access for fire trucks to fire hydrants free of obstructions.
- a. Do not use limestone for paving.
4. Obtain approval of special requirements covering handling exceptionally large or heavy trucks, cranes, or other heavy equipment. Provide mats or other means, so roadways are not overloaded or otherwise damaged.
- D. Submit access road and parking locations to City Engineer for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide products for temporary construction using equivalent type as required for permanent construction, except "construction grade" quality may be used (such as for wood framing, enclosures and barricades, and construction locks).
- B. Where materials for use in this Section are not specified or detailed, propose products in writing and obtain approval from City Engineer before commencing work.

2.02 TEMPORAR EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES

- A. Not Used.
- B. Provide temporary fencing as required to enclose exterior storage/staging and demolition areas, during on-site operations, chain link fence at remote areas (away from Terminal buildings), and chain link fence with plywood overlay at on-site areas (adjacent to or near Terminal buildings and AOA).
 1. Chain Link: Minimum 6-foot high commercial quality galvanized fabric, galvanized steel or minimum 4 x 4 treated wood posts at 8 feet on center maximum, gate frames as required, with barbed wire at top if required by Contractor. For natural earth areas, provided minimum 8-inch diameter by 3-foot deep hole for posts. Fill annular space with pea gravel or crushed stone. For paved areas, provide welded base plate on each post and attach to paving with drill-in or powder actuated fasteners of size and quantity required to resist imposed loads. Provide corner bracing and struts as required to maintain erect fencing and taut fabric. Provide gate locks of Contractor's choice. Provide one set of keys to City Engineer.
 2. Plywood Overlay: Exterior grade, minimum 3/4 inch-thick, 8-foot-high. Tie plywood with wire to public side of chain link fence and gates. Paint exterior (public) face with flat latex-based paint to match "Nevamar Pepperdust" plastic laminate.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-10 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- C. Barricades in Safety Areas of Taxiways and Aprons at AOA: Preservative-treated wood construction, maximum 3 feet high sawhorse legs at both ends of one 8-inch-high top rail, with 45 degree-angled white and orange hashmarks, on 4 by 4-inch wood posts and struts bolted to 12 by 12-inch continuous timber base. Install hazard lights at maximum 6 feet centers and at each end and corners of the barricade. Sandbag wood frame to prevent overturning by jet blast or prop wash.

- D. Not Used.

2.03 TEMPORAR INTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES (NOT USED)

2.04 HAZARD LIGHTS (NOT USED)

2.05 TEMPORAR UTILIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S STEMS WORK (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. Install field office ready for occupancy, 10 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.

3.02 ENCLOSURE AND BARRICADE, SIGN, AND HAZARD LIGHT INSTALLATION

- A. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings. Follow Section 01506- Temporary Controls and 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control for erosion and sedimentation control.
- B. Follow Section 01507 - Temporary Signs.
- C. Install and maintain enclosures and barricades, passageways, signs and lights at locations shown on Drawings, or as directed by City Engineer, or as required to safely divert unauthorized parties away from or around construction operations.
 - 1. Maintain minimum 3-foot candles of illumination at exitways, including those remaining adjacent to permanent barricades.

3.03 TEMPORAR UTILIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S STEMS

- A. Install temporary HVAC, plumbing and electrical products as required to maintain adequate environmental conditions to facilitate progress of Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for installation of materials, to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity beyond specified or otherwise required ranges, and to maintain proper Base Facility systems operation outside contract limits.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-11 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- B. Provide ventilation of enclosed areas for proper curing of installed products, to disperse or control humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases inside or outside of enclosures.
- 3.04 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)
- 3.05 BRIDGING OF TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS AT ROADS (NOT USED)
- 3.06 REMOVAL OF TEMPORAR FACILITIES
- A. Maintain temporary facilities until Substantial Completion inspection, or when use is no longer required, or as directed by City Engineer.
 - B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities.
 - C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.
- 3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS, EXCESS PRODUCTS
- A. Legally dispose of waste and excess products off site. Do not burn or bury on site.
 - 1. Prepare and file with Texas Department of Health (TDH) "TDH Demolition/ Renovation Notification" related to compliance with National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. Obtain form from TDH, 10500 Forum Place Drive, Suite 300, Houston, TX 77036-8599, (713) 414-6125, or (800) 572-5548.
 - B. Not Used.
 - C. Not Used.
 - D. Remove and legally dispose of excess and other products not designated for salvage.
- 3.08 INTERIM CLEANING
- A. Temporarily store debris in areas concealed from public, occupants' and AOA view. Prevent migration of debris and dust following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.
 - B. Clean-up dirt and debris in vicinity of construction entrances each day. Clean up debris, scrap materials, and other disposable items before completion of each day's work. Keep streets, driveways, and sidewalks clean of dirt, debris and scrap materials.
 - 1. Failure to maintain clean site is the basis for City Engineer take action following Section 2.5 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 - C. Remove debris daily unless otherwise approved by City Engineer.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-12 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- D. Prevent hazardous conditions due to product or debris storage in work areas and storage areas.
- E. Keep streets used for entering or leaving the job area free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material, including carryout dust and mud, resulting from construction operations. Follow Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit for vehicle wash areas. Follow City of Houston Ordinance No. 5705, Construction or Demolishing Privileges.
- F. As frequently as necessary, sweep and damp mop floors of spaces in public spaces adjoining access points through barricades or enclosures.

3.09 ACCESS THROUGH JETWAYS OR EXTERIOR WALL

- A. Obtain City Engineer's approval to use City-owned jetways for bringing material into and out of flight station areas. Do not use privately owned or leased jetways.
- B. Where approved by City Engineer, remove and salvage curtainwall glazing at one light, provide temporary enclosure and building protection, and reinstall salvaged products upon completion of required accessibility.

END OF SECTION

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01505-13 ver. 11.17.03

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

SECTION 01506

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dust control.
- B. Noise control.
- C. Pest and rodent control.
- D. Pollution and environmental control.
- E. Security controls, security plan and procedures. Work in AOA or the airport's secured area is not intended as part of this Contract; however, TSA may be involved in reviews of Contractor's construction plans to verify no TSA requirements or restrictions apply.
- F. Safety requirements and safety plan.
- G. Emergency procedures.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular AC 150/5370-2C.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make following submittals in 3-ring "D" binders, with clear spine and cover pockets and label "Airport Construction Control Plans" on white card-stock inserts. Prepare submittals as work of this and other Sections but submit following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
- B. Preliminary "Airport Construction Control Plans": Submit, under provisions of Section 01325, 3 copies in draft form of the following, with section dividers labeled as and containing:
 - 1. Construction Traffic Control Plan prepared under Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-1 04.24.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

2. Emergency Response Plan Listing Safety Officers (Paragraph 1.09) with names, positions, office and home telephone numbers, and pager and portable telephone numbers.
 3. Safety Plan, including Trench Safety Plan prepared under Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.
 4. Security Plan.
 5. Dust Control Plan.
 6. Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan prepared under Section 01578 - Control of Ground and Surface Water.
 7. Revise as required and submit 5 final copies, in same form as preliminary copies under Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
- C. Pesticides and Poisons: Submit following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Include Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturers' recommendations for use and application. Include copy of applicator's certification from manufacturer.
- 1.04 DUST CONTROL
- A. Prevent uncontrolled dust creation and movement. Prevent airborne particulates from reaching receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems, building interiors and AOA.
 - B. Use spray-on adhesives or plastic covers on exposed soil piles.
 - C. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities for interior enclosures.
 - D. Implement dust control methods immediately whenever dust migration is observed.
- 1.05 NOISE CONTROL
- A. Provide vehicles and tools with noise suppressors and use methods and products that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Follow OSHA standards and City Ordinances regarding noise. Do not create noise levels which interfere with the Work, with work by City, with airport operations, or which create a nuisance in surrounding areas.
 - B. Do not use impact-type or powder-actuated-type tools adjacent to occupied office-type areas.
- 1.06 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL
- A. Provide pest and rodent control as required to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas using legal chemicals applied by a licensed applicator.

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-2 04.24.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- B. Provide methods and products with no adverse effect on the Work or adjoining properties.
- C. Use and store chemicals following manufacturers' recommendations and with local, state, and federal regulations. Avoid overuse of pesticides that produce contaminated runoff. Prevent spillage. Do not wash pesticide containers in or near flowing streams or storm water conveyance systems, or inside buildings.

1.07 POLLUTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

- A. Prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.
- B. Contain spillage and remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off-site and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.
- C. Prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to streams, or in sanitary or storm sewers.
- D. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.
- E. Use equipment during construction following Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- F. Follow statutes, regulations, and ordinances governing prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources, including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.
- G. Undeveloped areas on the airport site have considerable natural value. Do not cause unnecessary excavation or filling of terrain, unauthorized destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, nor harassment or destruction of wildlife.
- H. Follow environmental requirements. Limit disturbed areas to boundaries established by the Contract Documents. Do not pollute on-site streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.

1.08 SECURITY CONTROLS, PLAN AND PROCEDURES

- A. Protect products and property from loss, theft, damage, and vandalism. Protect City property and other private property from injury or loss in connection with the Work.
- B. Employ watchmen as needed to provide required security and prevent unauthorized entry.
- C. Repair damage or replace property vandalized.

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-3 04.24.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- D. If existing fencing or barriers are breached or removed for purposes of construction, provide an appropriate (as determined by the airport manager or designee) number of guards and/or maintain temporary security fencing equivalent to existing and approved by City Engineer.
- E. Maintain security program through construction until City's acceptance and occupancy precludes need for Contractor's security program.
- F. Provide chain link fence Terminal area staging areas, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
- G. Airport Security Requirements:
 - 1. Airport Manager and TSA monitor effectiveness of airport security by attempting to gain unauthorized entry into security areas. When TSA gains unchallenged access to security areas, City and/or the responsible individual may be fined. When unauthorized entry into security areas is made through contract limits or other areas under the Contractor's control:
 - a. Reimburse the City, without increase in contract price, the amount of imposed fines levied against the City, accomplished by Change Order following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.
 - b. Cease work in breached areas until proper security measures are in place, without change in contract price or time.
 - 2. Immediately notify HPD of discovered presence of unbadged or unknown persons, vehicles or animals in security areas. Dial (IAH) (281) 231-3100.
 - 3. Obtain permitted AOA gate and other security area access locations from Airport Manager. Assign personnel to control passage through entry points not staffed by airport personnel.
 - 4. Badges:
 - a. *After contract award and before preparation of the Safety Plan (Paragraph 1.09D) and construction schedule (Section 01325), obtain permitted security badges.*
 - b. *Security identification badges are required for access into AOA/Secured areas. Badges are valid for one year or for the period of the contract, whichever is shorter.*
 - c. *TSA TSR Part 1542.209 applies to personnel engaged in work of this contract occurring within the AOA or secured area, and reads in part as follows:*

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-4 04.24.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

"...each airport operator must ensure that no individual is granted unescorted access authority unless the individual has undergone a fingerprint-based criminal history records check (CHRC) that does not disclose that he or she has a disqualifying criminal offense."

- d. Obtain from City Engineer and fill out one security badge application package (application form and all associated paperwork) per person (including subcontractors' personnel) needing unescorted access in security areas.*
 - e. Contact the airport ID badging office to arrange for collection and submittal of fingerprints. Prepare and maintain a file for each applicant, including a copy of the completed application. Keep in Contractor's main office until expiration of the warranty period.*
 - (1) Short-term or temporary personnel are permitted in security areas but only under constant escort by a properly badged escort, who shall have no duty other than to escort short-term or temporary personnel.*
 - (2) Badged and escorted personnel are limited to access to and from work areas and shall remain in the work area.*
 - (3) Personnel under constant escort shall be continuously observed by and in the immediate company of badged personnel.*
 - (4) City Engineer may limit the number of badged personnel and personnel under constant escort.*
 - f. Submit completed applications to City Engineer for further review.
 - g. Attend required security training sessions.
 - h. Pick up completed badges and pay badging fees (as of November 2019, \$55.00 per badge for a 1-year period--verify fee and duration with Airport Manager).
5. Do not leave fence breaks unattended. Restore fence or erect equivalent secure temporary fencing before departing the work area.
6. Provide proper identification on Contractor's vehicles permitted in AOA.

1.09 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor and not City, City Engineer or Designer is solely and without qualification responsible for observation and compliance with safety regulations without reliance or superintendence of or direction by City, City Engineer or Designer.

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-5 04.24.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- B. Safety measures, including but not limited to safety of personnel, provision of first-aid equipment, installation, operation and removal of temporary ventilation and safety equipment, in the Contract Documents are a subsidiary obligation of Contractor compensated through various payment items.
- C. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 10.1 and this Section for safety plan and procedures.
- D. Prepare a written detailed Safety Plan for the Work describing:
 - 1. Specific methods used to maintain airport safety procedures, based on requirements of the Contract Documents, airport procedures, FAA/TSA requirements and Contractor's own safety and security program.
 - 2. Contractor's emergency procedures in event of following minimum set of circumstances: airport's-, tenants'- or Contractor's on-site property damage; accidents; fire emergency; medical emergency; Airport Manager's intervention in construction operations; detainment or arrest of unauthorized Contractor's employees and subcontractors in Security areas; discovery of hazardous materials.
 - 3. Provisions for temporary removal of security fencing (including culvert and drain-way grates). Include proposed actions to prevent entry of people or animals into security areas when security fence is breached. Do not breach fencing without approval.
 - 4. Requirements for closing safety areas.
 - 5. Submit draft Safety Plan at the Preconstruction Conference, following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
- E. City Engineer will review the safety program with FAA and ATCT for compliance with applicable regulations. If the plan fails to demonstrate compliance, modify it until approval is obtained.
- F. Contractor's Safety Officers: Refer to Section 01550 - Public Safety & Contractor Safety Staffing, Paragraph 1.05, Contractor's Safety Staffing Requirements.
- G. Submit final Safety Plan at the first Progress Meeting following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
 - 1. Include in the safety plan Contractor's response to trench safety requirements following Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.
- H. Follow applicable Federal, State and local safety codes and statutes and with proper construction practice. Establish and maintain procedures for safety of work, personnel and products involved in the Work.

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-6 04.24.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- I. Follow Texas Occupational Safety Act (Art. 5182a, V.C.S.) and promulgations of Secretary of Labor under Section 107 of Contract Work Hours and Standards Act, published in 29 CFR Part 1926 and adopted by Secretary of Labor as occupational safety and health standards under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Follow other legislation enacted for safety and health of Contractor employees. These safety and health standards apply to Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers and their respective employees.
- J. Immediately notify City Engineer of investigation or inspection by Federal Safety and Health inspectors of the Work or place of work on the job site, and after such investigation or inspection inform City Engineer of results. Submit 1 copy of accident reports to City Engineer within 10 days of date of inspection.
- K. Protect areas occupied by workmen by the best available devices for detection of lethal and combustible gases. Frequently test devices to assure their functional capability. Monitor liquids and gases infiltrating into work areas for visual or odor evidences of contamination. Take immediate appropriate steps to seal off entry of contaminants into to the Work.
- L. Maintain coordination with City's Police and Fire Departments during the Work.

1.10 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- A. If an emergency situation occurs, including involvement in or witness to aircraft or motor vehicle emergencies and emergencies involving other parties or property regardless of fault, or a violation of requirements of this Section, or a violation of FAA/TSA regulations, take one or more of the following minimum actions as appropriate to the situation.
- B. Immediately report to City Engineer accident or damage to pavement, buildings, utilities, and vehicles involving or caused by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, personnel, equipment or others.
- C. In general:
 - 1. Immediately notify HFD or HPD (public areas) as appropriate and applicable to location of emergency.
 - 2. Notify City Engineer by telephone or in person.
 - 3. Stop work in the area. Secure site as required to prevent further damage to property and persons.
 - 4. Evacuate non-essential personnel from the scene. Keep involved personnel and witnesses on-site until otherwise directed by City Engineer or security officers.
 - 5. Impound involved vehicles in "as-is condition" until otherwise directed.

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-7 04.24.14

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

6. Do not resume work in the area until released by City Engineer.
- D. For discovery of actual or suspected hazardous material contamination, proceed with Paragraph B above while simultaneously initiating Contractor's own hazardous material response program.
- E. Follow City Engineer's instructions for emergencies affecting the Work but occurring outside the Contract Limits. Certain situations may require the Work or work to be temporarily stopped under provisions of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 1. Maintain a log documenting cost and time impact of the stop-work order.
 2. Submit data to the City Engineer in form as instructed at that time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01506-8 04.24.14

**SECTION 01507
TEMPORARY SIGNS**

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary signs at construction access points.
- B. Maintenance.
- C. Removal.
- D. Project and Contractor identity signs are not permitted.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design signs and supporting sign structure to remain in place and withstand 50 miles-per-hour wind velocity.
- B. Sign Manufacturer/Maker/Painter: Experienced professional sign company.
- C. Finishes, Painting: Withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.
- D. Appearance: Fresh, new-looking, legible and neat look during the entire period during which required.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Submit shop drawings including:
 - 1. Signboards and Copy: Show to-scale size, dimensions, content, layout, font style and size, and colors.
 - 2. Location of each sign during each stage Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY SIGNS FOR ACCESS POINTS

- A. Posts for Exterior Signs: New 4x4 inch moisture-resistant-treated wood or 2-1/2-inch diameter by 12-foot long galvanized steel.
 - 1. As shown on Drawings.

TEMPORARY SIGNS

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY SIGNS

2. Fabricate to length required for 3-foot direct-bury plus aboveground length required for proper height of signboard mounting.
3. Furnish number of posts as required for proper support of signboard

B. Signboards:

1. For Exterior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick exterior grade medium density overlay (MDO) plywood, or 3/16-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background [black] [white] [_____]
[as shown on Drawings].
 - a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.
2. For Interior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick fire-retardant treated medium density overlay plywood, or colored plastic laminate cladding both faces and with painted edges, or 1/8-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background black.
 - a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.

C. Color Coating for Signboards and Hashmarks: Flat ultraviolet inhibited acrylic polyurethane or matte vinyl, all visible surfaces.

D. Copy and Borders: Flat color (color as scheduled) vinyl die-cut, Helvetica Medium typeface, size as shown or scheduled.

E. Rough Hardware: [For wood, galvanized steel or brass for fasteners and other hardware] [For aluminum, cadmium-plated steel or stainless steel].

F. Skid-mounted Signs: Allowed only when approved by the City Engineer. Approval does not release Contractor from responsibility of maintaining temporary signs on site and does not make City responsible for security of temporary signs.

2.03 SIGN FABRICATION

A. Fabricate signboards and install copy in the shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs at construction area access points, including within security areas and AOA, at following location:

1. As scheduled below.

TEMPORARY SIGNS

01507-2 ver. 10.21.97

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY SIGNS

2. Where shown on Drawings.
 3. Where required by City Engineer.
- B. Install signs fully visible, legible, level and plumb.
- 3.02 MAINTENANCE
- A. Maintain signs and supports and markings clean. Repair deterioration and damage.
 - B. Relocate signs as work progresses [at each site] [at each stage] [at both] at no additional cost to the City.
- 3.03 REMOVAL
- A. Remove temporary sign work when control is no longer needed or as directed by City Engineer.
- 3.04 MESSAGE SCHEDULE
- A. Construction Entrance Warning Sign: 3 by 2-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background. Surface-mount on access gates through fences and on doors through barricades or enclosures; at 50 feet on center unless otherwise required by governing agencies:

NO ENTRANCE (4 inch)

CONSTRUCTION AREA (4 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width) (2 inch)

Hard Hat Required (2 inch)

Security Badge Required (2 inch)

- B. Emergency Egress Sign: One-foot square signboard, white copy and border, with directional arrow, on black background. Surface-mount on fences, barricades or enclosures, or freestanding, spaced 50 feet on center along path of egress, unless otherwise required by governing agencies.

EXIT (4 inch)

(Arrow direction as appropriate to egress path) (6 inch)

- C. No Entrance to Closed Parking Area: 8 by 4-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background, free-standing; at each ramp access to floor on which work occurs:

TEMPORARY SIGNS

01507-3 ver. 10.21.97

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TEMPORARY SIGNS

NO ENTRANCE (6 inch)

CONSTRUCTION AREA (6 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width (4 inch)

This Parking Area Closed (4 inch)

Until (Insert Date) (4 inch)

- D. Notice of Intent to Close Parking Area: 8 by 4-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background, free-standing; at each ramp access to floor on which work occurs:

WARNING (6 inch)

THIS PARKING LEVEL (6 inch)

WILL BE CLOSED (6 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width) (4 inch)

Do Not Park on This Level (4 inch)

From (Insert Date) (4 inch)

Until (Insert Date) (4 inch)

END OF SECTION

TEMPORARY SIGNS

01507-4 ver. 10.21.97

SECTION 01550

PUBLIC SAFETY & CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Public Safety and Convenience
- B. General Requirements
- C. Street Markers and Traffic Control Signs
- D. Contractor's Safety Staffing Requirements

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions
- B. Section 01555 – Traffic Control & Regulations
- C. Section 01561 – Trench Safety System

1.03 PUBLIC SAFETY AND CONVENIENCE

- A. The Work in this Project is to be performed [edit wording for scope of work and coord. w/other const. Projects going on in the immediate area]. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain appropriate barricades and signage required to maintain a safe work environment for the HAS employees, the public and construction staff working at the project site.
- B. Contractor shall plan and execute his operations in a manner that will cause a minimum interference with other construction projects.
- C. Signs, barricades and warning devices informing public of construction features will be placed and maintained by Contractor, who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance.
- D. Contractor shall perform the necessary cleanup and finishing immediately after all or a portion of the Work is completed.

PUBLIC SAFETY & CONTRACTOR SAFETY STAFFING

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

**PUBLIC SAFETY &
CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING**

- E. All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

1.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall observe the rules and regulations of the State of Texas and agencies of the U.S. Government which prohibit the pollution of any lake, stream, river, or wetland by dumping of any refuse, rubbish, dredge material, or debris therein.
- B. The Contractor is specifically cautioned that disposal of materials into any water of the State must conform to the requirements of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC), and any applicable permit from the US Army Corps of Engineers.
- C. Waste material must be disposed of at sites approved by the Owner's Representative and permitted by the City.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 10 – Safety Precautions

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01555

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Signs, signals, lights and control devices.
- B. Flagmen.
- C. Construction parking control.
- D. Designated haul routes.
- E. Construction Traffic Control Plan.
- F. See also Section 01145 - Use of Premises.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. See Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings for definition of terms related to Aircraft Operations Area (AOA).
- B. Flagman: A person who has successfully fulfilled the “Certified Flagman” requirements set forth by the Texas Department of Transportation. Flagman certification may be achieved either through the Texas Department of Transportation, Texas Engineering Extension Services (TEEX), the City of Houston’s E.B Cape Training Center, or by a trained and certified flagman instructor, employed by the Contractor. The certified flagman must carry proof of certification while performing flagman duties. The certified flagman will be required to wear a distinctive, bright colored vest and be equipped with appropriate flagging and communication devices. He/she must be fluent in English (speaking, reading, writing), with Spanish an advantageous, but not required, primary or secondary language.
- C. Peace Officer: A licensed police officer actively employed in a full-time capacity as a peace officer, working on average, minimum 32 paid hours per week, at a rate not less than the prevailing minimum rate following the Federal Wage and Hour Act, and entitled to full benefits as a peace officer, and who receives compensation for private employment as an individual employee or independent contractor. Private employment may be either in employee-employer relationship or on an individual contractual basis. He/she must be fluent in English (speaking, reading, writing) with Spanish an advantageous, but not required, primary or secondary language.

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

- D. Uniformed Flagman: A peace officer trained in traffic control and familiar with George Bush Intercontinental Airport roadway traffic patterns and airport operation procedures. A uniformed flagman may not be a reserve peace officer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. For Contractor-proposed changes to Traffic Control and Regulation shown on Drawings, permitted only in order to reduce construction time and cost through re-sequencing the Work, prepare plan drawings and supplement with product literature, narrative description, and construction schedule.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Traffic Control and Regulation, excluding Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis, including submittal of Contractor-proposed changes. Payment will be made based on schedule of values and percent of work complete.
- B. Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis as required for the Work. Payment will be made based on schedule of values and percent of work complete.
- C. Follow Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND PROCEDURES

- A. Develop a written and graphic detailed Construction Traffic Control plan describing:
 1. Rerouting of public roadway and AOA roadway traffic (outside safety areas) showing route, duration, and methods for change over from one route to the other and return to normal.
 2. Product Deliveries: Location, space required and duration for temporary off-loading along public roadways or curbsides and along AOA roadways and around buildings adjacent to aprons, and route through occupied building interiors.
 3. Barricade locations and duration of installation. Submit barricade construction details following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
 4. Maintain, update and obtain approval for changes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

- A. Furnish traffic cones, drums, barricades and traffic intersection lights, including control devices in AOA, following TMUTCD.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

01555-2 ver. 01.27.04

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

2.02 FLAGMEN AND OTHER PERSONNEL

- A. Provide certified flagmen in number, at assigned, locations, and for durations as required to regulate even flow of vehicular and pedestrian traffic affected by construction activities.
- B. Employ other personnel, i.e. uniformed peace officers, to take the additional steps required to protect the Work and public, or when specifically requested by Airport Operations personnel through the City Engineer to assist flagmen in the regulating of airport roadway traffic. The uniformed peace officer will coordinate with City Engineer, contractor, and/or Airport Operations personnel, as appropriate, prior to beginning shift.
- C. Use of flagmen or peace officers does not reduce responsibility for damage for which the contractor would otherwise be liable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install traffic control devices, including flagmen, at approaches to site and on site, at crossroads, detours, parking areas, at AOA, at construction entrances, and elsewhere as required to direct construction and affected public traffic, aircraft and GSE, or where directed by City Engineer and/or Airport operations personnel.
- B. As directed by appropriate authority, e.g., City Engineer, employ additional uniformed peace officers to supplement the flagmen when performing a total terminal area road closure, detour, or overnight activity that affects existing traffic patterns. The uniformed peace officer will coordinate with City Engineer, contractor, and/or Airport Operations personnel, as appropriate, prior to beginning shift.
- C. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly flow of traffic in areas under Contractor's control, and areas affected by Contractor's operations.
- D. Install warning lights on traffic control devices for use during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic. Do not use flares or flame pots.
- E. Relocate traffic controls as Work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

3.02 HAUL ROUTES

- A. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.
- B. Regulate construction traffic along haul routes. Minimize interference with public traffic.
- C. Follow Texas State Highway and Public Transportation load limits of roadways.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

3.03 PUBLIC ROADS AND TERMINAL AREA OADS

- A. Abide by laws and regulations of governing authorities when using roads.
- B. Maintain road lane use as follows, unless otherwise permitted by Airport Manager or Airport Operations personnel, as coordinated through City Engineer.
 - 1. All Terminal area road lanes available from 0600 to 2100 hours; minimum one lane in each direction at all times.
 - 2. All on-airport road lanes (outside Terminal area) available from 0500 to 0900 hours, and from 0600 to 1900 hours; minimum two lanes in each direction at all times.
- C. Maintain access at driveways. Do not block any vehicle or pedestrian traffic area without obtaining prior approval from the Houston Airport. Any unusual or otherwise unforeseen activity will require forty-eight (48) hours of notification to the City Engineer as well as Airport Operations personnel. Traffic control meetings are held weekly, on Thursdays, at 2:00 pm at a location to be identified during the pre-construction conference. Contractor shall attend these meetings to coordinate all roadway traffic impacts. Contractor must present detailed traffic control/coordination plan, including drawings, written narrative, etc., with dates, times, and durations of proposed activities. This plan must be presented a minimum of three weeks prior to intended activity.
- D. Maintain roads on airport property clean at all times. Broom or wash as required. At Terminal area roads, follow behind haul vehicles and immediately clean up roads and debris and foreign material resulting from construction operations is deposited.
- E. Follow City of Houston Ordinance 5705, Construction or Demolishing Privileges

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and airport operations.
- B. Prevent construction personnel's vehicles in revenue-producing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through construction parking areas.
- C. Do not park on or adjacent to roadways or curbsides.
- D. Comply with all security directives with regard to parking in the Terminal area

3.05 REMAINING EXISTING CONTROL AND REGULATION DEVICES

- A. Leave existing control and regulation devices in place and properly operating and visible during construction, unless indicated for removal or otherwise permitted.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

01555-4 ver. 01.27.04

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

- B. Repair damage resulting from construction operations.
- 3.06 REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONTROL AND REGULATION DEVICES
- A. Contact City of Houston Signal Shop Dispatcher at (713) 803-3004 before removing or deactivating existing control and regulation devices.
 - B. Remove designated or permitted existing control and regulation devices following Section 01731.
 - C. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, remove existing lane striping and reflective buttons in conflict with temporary control and regulation devices. Install matching temporary lane striping and reflective buttons, maintain during construction, remove after construction is complete, and install permanent matching lane striping and reflective buttons.
- 3.07 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS IN ROADS
- A. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
- 3.08 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY CONTROL AND REGULATION
- A. Remove controls and regulation when no longer required. Repair damage caused by installation.
 - B. Remove post settings to a depth of 2-feet.

END OF SECTION

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

01555-5 ver. 01.27.04

SECTION 01570

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) described in Section 01410 – TPDES Requirement.
- B. Installation, maintenance and removal, of storm water pollution prevention structures: diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes and level spreaders. Structures are used during construction and prior to final development of the site.
- C. Filter Fabric Barriers:
 - 1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.
 - 2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.
- D. Hay Bale Fence.
- E. Drop Inlet Basket Inlet
- F. Sediment Traps
- G. Brush Berm
- H. Sand Bag Barrier
- I. Bagged Gravel Barrier
- J. Sediment Basin Inlet
- K. Protection Barrier

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Payment for filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.
2. Payment for reinforced filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.
3. Payment for drop inlet baskets is on a unit price basis for each drop inlet basket.
4. Payment for storm inlet sediment traps is on a unit price basis for each storm inlet sediment trap.
5. Payment for storm water pollution prevention structures is on a lump sum basis for the project. Earthen structures with outlet and piping include diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, and excavated earth-outlet sediment trap, embankment earth-outlet sediment trap, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes, stone outlet sediment trap, and level spreaders.
6. Payment for hay bale barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted bale barriers, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
7. Payment for brush berm, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted brush berm, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
8. Payment for sandbag barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of sandbags, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
9. Payment for bagged gravel barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of bagged gravel barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention controls.
10. Payment for inlet protection barriers, if included in Document 00410 -Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured along outside face of inlet protection barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
11. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated

1.03 REFERENCE

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

A. STANDARD ASTM

1. A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600kN-m/m³)).
3. D3786 – Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.
4. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).
5. D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
6. D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
7. D 4833 - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.
8. D 6382 - Standard Practice for Dynamic Mechanical Analysis and Thermogravimetry of Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Material.

- B. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood District.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Filter Fabric Barrier Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Barriers to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.
- B. Hay Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through hay in sheet- flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Hay Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.
- C. Interceptor Dikes and Swales: Construct to direct surface or channel runoff around the project area or runoff from project area into sediment traps.
- D. Drop Inlet Baskets: Install to allow runoff percolation through the basket and to retain and accumulate sediment. Clean accumulation of sediment to prevent clogging and backups.
- E. Sediment Traps: Construct to pool surface runoff from construction area to allow sediment to settle onto the bottom of trap.

- F. Sand Bags: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage one Inlet.
- G. Bagged Gravel Barrier: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage two Inlet.
- H. Drop Inlet Insert Basket: Is a temporary barrier placed within a storm drain inlet (Lower Portion of Stage I and Upper Portion of Stage II Inlets) consisting of a filter fabric supported by a metal frame work to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering convey system.
- I. Brush Berm: Brush Berm is constructed at the perimeter of a distribute site within the developing area.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.
- C. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile or filter fabrics, outlet pipe, perforated riser and connectors.
- D. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials, and sequence of operations for storm-water pollution prevention structures.
- E. Submit shop drawings for Drop Inlet Baskets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete: Class B in accordance with Section 03315 - Concrete for Utility Construction as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

- A. Use poorly graded cobbles with diameter greater than 3-inches and less than 5-inches.
- B. Provide gravel lining in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials or as shown on the drawings.

- C. Provide clean cobbles and gravel consisting of crushed concrete or stone. Use clean, hard crushed concrete or stone free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic matter.
- D. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Use nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

2.03 PIPE

- A. Polyethylene culvert pipe or PVC sewer pipe in accordance with Section 02505- High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Solid and Profile Wall Pipe and Section 02506 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Inlet Pipes: Galvanized steel pipe in accordance with Section 02642 Corrugated Metal Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12-inch centers around circumference.

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

- A. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.
- B. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.
- C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.
- D. Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent

2.05 BARRIER

- A. Wire Barrier: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24-inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.
- B. Barrier Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2-inch moisture-resistant treated wood or steel posts (min. of 1.25 lbs. per linear foot and Brinell Hardness greater than 140) with safety caps on top; length as required for minimum 8-inch bury and full height of filter fabric.

2.06 SANDBAGS

- A. Provide woven material made of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide material.

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.
2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D4632).
3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs. (ASTM D4833).
4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).
5. Size: Length - 18 to 24-inches. Width - 12 to 18-inches. Thickness: 6 to 8-inches.
Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.07 BAGGED GRAVEL BARRIERS

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.
2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs. in any principal direction (ASTM D4632).
3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs. (ASTM D4833).
4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).
5. Size: Length - 18 to 24-inches. Width - 12 to 18-inches. Thickness: 6 to 8-inches.
Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.08 DROP INLET BASKETS

- A. Provide steel frame members in accordance with ASTM A36.
- B. Construct top frame of basket with two short sides of 2-inch by 2-inch and single long side of 1-inch by 1-inch, 1/8-inch angle iron. Construct basket hangers of 2-inch by 1/4-inch iron bars. Construct bottom frame of 1-inch by 1/4-inch iron bar or 1/4-inch plate with cent 3-inches removed. Use minimum 1/4-inch diameter iron rods or equivalent for sides of inlet basket.
- C. Weld minimum of 14 rods in place between top frame/basket hanger and bottom frame. Exact dimensions for top frame and insert basket will be determined based on dimensions of type of inlet being protected.

2.09 HAY BALE

- A. Hay: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

- B. Hay Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 (3/8 diameter) reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 18 inch bury and full height bales.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION, INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide erosion and sediment control structures at locations shown on the Drawings.
- B. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place unless approved by Project Manager to allow installation of erosion and sediment control systems, soil testing and surveying.
- C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within project site until acceptance of Project or until directed by Project Manager to remove and discard existing system.
- D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace damaged components of erosion and sediment control structures. Unless otherwise directed, maintain erosion and sediment control structure until project area stabilization is accepted. Redress and replace granular fill at outlets as needed to replenish depleted granular fill. Remove erosion and sediment control structures promptly when directed by Project Manager. Dispose of materials in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.
- E. Remove and dispose sediment deposits at the designated spoil site for the Project. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at approved location in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.
- F. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches in accordance with Section 02315 - Roadway Excavation or Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
- G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated right of way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control structures.
- H. Protect existing trees and plants in accordance with Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

3.02 SEDIMENT TRAPS

- A. Install sediment traps so that surface runoff shall percolate through system in sheet flow fashion and allow retention and accumulation of sediment.
- B. Inspect sediment traps after each rainfall, daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, and at a minimum once each week. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.
- C. Use fill material for embankment in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials.
- D. Excavation length and height shall be as specified on Drawings. Use side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.
- F. Stone outlet sediment traps:
 - 1. Maintain minimum of 6-inches between top of core material and top of stone outlet, minimum of 4-inches between bottom of core material and existing ground and minimum of 1 foot between top of stone outlet and top of embankment.
 - 2. Embed cobbles minimum of 4-inches into existing ground for stone outlet. Core shall be minimum of 1 foot in height and in width and wrapped in triple layer of geotextile filter fabric.
- F. Sediment Basin with Pipe Outlet Construction Methods: Install outlet pipe and riser as shown on the Drawings.
- G. Remove sediment deposits when design basin volume is reduced by one-third or sediment level is one foot below principal spillway crest, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Fence Type 1: Filter Fabric: Barrier
 - 1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8-inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.
 - 2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.
 - 3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6- inch overlap and seal securely.

4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3-inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18-inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.
 5. Backfill and compact trench.
- B. Barrier Type 2: Reinforced Filter Fabric Barrier
1. Layout barrier same as for Type 1.
 2. Install stakes at 6-feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.
 3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6-inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.
 4. Install trench same as for Type 1.
 5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3-inches on center maximum.
 6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3-inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.
 7. Backfill and compact trench.
 8. Attach filter fabric to wooden fence stakes spaced a maximum of 6-feet apart or steel fence stakes spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart and embedded a minimum of 12-inches. Install stakes at a slight angle toward source of anticipated runoff.
 9. Trench in toe of filter fabric barrier with spade or mechanical trencher so that downward face of trench is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. A V-trench configuration may also be used. Lay filter fabric along edges of trench. Backfill and compact trench upon completion of Construction.
 10. Filter fabric fence shall have a minimum height of 18-inches and a maximum height of 36-inches above natural ground.
 11. Cut length of fence to minimize use of joints. When joints are necessary, splice fabric together only at support post with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.
 12. When used in swales, ditches or diversions, elevation of barrier at top of filter fabric. at flow line location in channel shall be lower than bottom elevation of filter fabric at ends of barrier or top of bank, whichever is less, in order to keep storm water discharge in channel from overtopping bank.

C. Triangular Filter Fabric Barrier Construction Methods

1. Attach filter fabric to wire fencing, 18-inches on each side. Provide a fabric cover and skirt with continuous wrapping of fabric. Skirt should form continuous extension of fabric on upstream side of fence.
2. Secure triangular fabric filter barrier in place using one of the following methods:
 - a. Toe-in skirt 6-inches with mechanically compacted material;
 - b. Weight down skirt with continuous layer of 3-inch to 5-inch graded rock; or,
 - c. Trench-in entire structure 4 inches.
3. Anchor triangular fabric filter barrier structure and skirt securely in place using 6-inch wire staples on 2-foot centers on both edges and on skirt or staked using 18-inch by 3/8-inch diameter re-bar with tee ends.
4. Lap fabric filter material by 6-inches to cover segment joints. Fasten joints with galvanized shoat rings.

3.04 DIKE AND SWALE

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain minimum dike height of 18-inches, measured from cleared ground at up slope toe to top of dike. Maintain side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.
- B. Dike and Swale Stabilization: When shown on the Drawings, place gravel lining 3-inches thick and compacted into the soil or 6-inches thick if truck crossing is expected. Extend gravel lining across bottom and up both sides of swale minimum height of 8-inches vertically, above bottom. Gravel lining on dike side shall extend up the up-slope side of dike a minimum height of 8-inches, measured vertically from interface of existing or graded ground and up slope toe of dike, as shown on Drawings.
- C. Divert flow from dikes and swales to sediment basins, stabilized outlets, or sediment trapping devices of types and at locations shown on Drawings. Grade dikes and swales as shown on Drawings, or, if not specified, provide positive drainage with maximum grade of 1 percent to outlet or basin.
- D. Clear in accordance with Section 02233 – Clearing and Grubbing Compact embankments in accordance with Section 02315 – Roadway Excavation.
- E. Carry out excavation for swale construction so that erosion and water pollution is minimal. Minimum depth shall be 1-foot and bottom width shall be 4-feet, with level swale bottom.

Excavation slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Clear, grub and strip excavation area of vegetation and root material.

3.05 DOWN SPOUT EXTENDER

- A. Down spout extender shall have slope of approximately 1 percent. Use pipe diameter of 4-inches or as shown on the Drawings. Place pipe in accordance with Section 02317 - Bedding and Backfill for Utilities.

3.06 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

- A. Compact soil around and under drain entrance section to top of embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.
- D. Inlet pipe shall have slope of 1 percent or greater. Use pipe diameter as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Top of embankment over inlet pipe and embankments directing water to pipe shall be at least 1-foot higher at all points than top of inlet pipe.
- D. Pipe shall be secured with hold-down grommets spaced 10-feet on centers.
- E. Place riprap apron with a depth equal to pipe diameter with 2:1 side slope.

3.07 PAVED FLUME

- A. Compact soil around and under the entrance section to top of the embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.
- B. Construct subgrade to required elevations. Remove and replace soft sections and unsuitable material. Compact subgrade thoroughly and shape to a smooth, uniform surface.
- C. Construct permanent paved flumes in accordance with Drawings.
- D. Remove sediment from riprap apron when sediment has accumulated to depth of one foot.

3.08 LEVEL SPREADER

- A. Construct level spreader on undisturbed soil and not on fill. Ensure that spreader lip is level for uniform spreading of storm runoff.
- B. Maintain at required depth, grade, and cross section as specified on Drawings. Remove sediment deposits as well as projections or other irregularities which will impede normal flow.

3.09 INLET PROTECTION BARRIER

- A. Place sandbags for Stage I, Bagged gravel for Stage II and filter fabric barriers at locations shown on the SWP3. Maintain to allow minimal inlet in flow restrictions / blockage during storm event.

3.10 DROP INLET BASKET CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Fit inlet insert basket into inlet without gaps around insert at locations shown on SWP3.
- B. Support for inlet insert basket shall consist of fabricated metal as shown on Drawings.
- C. Push down and form filter fabric to shape of basket. Use sheet of fabric large enough to be supported by basket frame when holding sediment and extend at least 6-inches past frame. Place inlet grates over basket/frame to serve as fabric anchor.
- D. Remove sediment deposit after each storm event and whenever accumulation exceeds 1-inch depth during weekly inspections.

3.11 HAY BALE FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Place bales in row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface.
- B. Embed bale in soil a minimum of 4-inches.
- C. Securely anchor bales in place with Hay Bale Stakes driven through bales a minimum of 18-inches into ground. Angle first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.
- D. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from channeling between bales. Wedge carefully in order not to separate bales.
- E. Replace with new hay bale fence every two months or as required by Project Manager.

3.12 BRUSH BERM CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Construct brush berm along contour lines by hand placing method. Do not use machine placement of brush berm.
- B. Use woody brush and branches having diameter less than 2-inches with 6- inches overlap. Avoid incorporation of annual weeds and soil into brush berm.

- C. Use minimum height of 18-inches measured from top of existing ground at upslope toe to top of berm. Top width shall be 24-inches minimum and side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.
- D. Embed brush berm into soil a minimum of 4-inches and anchor using wire, nylon or polypropylene rope across berm with a minimum tension of 50 pounds. Tie rope securely to 18-inch x 3/8-inch diameter rebar stakes driven into ground on 4-foot centers on both sides of berm.

3.13 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

- A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit.
- B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not water hose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.14 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

- A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.15 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

- A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.
- B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.16 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

- A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction access, as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction access. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

- B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into waterways or storm water conveyance systems.
- C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.17 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

- A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties. Follow environment requirements.
- B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.
- C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.
- D. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.
- E. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.
 - 2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.
- F. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.
- G. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.
- H. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to waterways or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.
- I. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8- inch layers. Provide

compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

- J. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuver on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.
- K. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

- A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by Project Manager.
- B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01576

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit copy of approved "Development Permit", as defined in Chapter 19 of Floodplain Ordinance (City Ordinance Number 81-914 and Number 85- 1705), prior to disposal of excess material in areas designated as being in "100-year Standard Flood Hazard Area" within the City and areas designated as being in "500-year Standard Flood Hazard Area". Contact the City of Houston Floodplain Management Office at the Houston Permitting Center (1002 Washington Avenue, 3rd Floor), at (832) 394-8854 for floodplain information.
- C. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites, if required by local ordinances.
- D. Submit copy of written permission from property owner, with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to Project. Submit written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.
- E. Describe waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to reduce Pollutants from these materials, including storage practices to minimize exposure of materials to storm water; and spill prevention and response measures in the Project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Refer to Section 01410 - TPDES Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

- A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at location or locations shown on Drawings outside limits of Project.

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

- B. Base, Surface, and Bedding Material: Load shell, gravel, bituminous, or other base and surfacing material designated for salvage into City trucks.
- C. Pipe Culvert: Load culverts designated for salvage into City trucks.
- D. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.
- E. Coordinate loading of salvageable material on City trucks with Project Manager.

3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL

- A. Remove and legally dispose of vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage from job site.
- B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to Project when written permission is obtained from property owner. See Paragraph 1.02 D above.
- C. Verify floodplain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in area designated as within 100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas unless "Development Permit" has been obtained. Remove excess material placed in "100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas" within the City without "Development Permit", at no additional cost to the City.
- D. Remove waste materials from site daily, in order to maintain site in neat and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

01576-2 08.01.18

SECTION 01610
BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for transportation, delivery, handling, and storage of Products.

1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.
- B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:
 - 1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in completed work.
 - 2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Include cost in unit price for related items.
- C. When contract documents require that installation of work comply with manufacturer's printed Instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in installation, including two copies to Project Manager. Maintain one set of complete instructions at job site during installation until completion.
- D. Provide Products from the fewest number of manufacturers as practical, in order to simplify spare parts inventory and to allow for maximum interchangeability of components. For multiple components of the same size, type or application, use the same make and model of component throughout the Work.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION

- A. Make arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of Products required for timely completion of the Work.
- B. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Consign and address shipping documents to proper party giving name of the Project and its complete street address. Shipments shall be delivered to Contractor.

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.04 DELIVERY

- A. Arrange deliveries of Products to accommodate short-term site completion schedules and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to Installation. Avoid deliveries that cause lengthy storage or overburden of limit storage space.
- B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the site and to accommodate the following:
 - 1. Work of other contractors or the City.
 - 2. Limitations of storage space.
 - 3. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling Products.
 - 4. The City's use of premises.
- C. Have Products delivered to the site in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.
- D. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipment to assure:
 - 1. Product complies with requirements of the Contract.
 - 2. Quantities are correct.
 - 3. Containers and packages are intact; labels are legible.
 - 4. Products are properly protected and undamaged.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Coordinate off-loading of Products delivered to the site. If necessary, during construction, move and relocate stored Products at no additional cost to the City.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle Products, including those provided by the City, by methods to prevent damage to Products or packaging.
- C. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent breaking, scraping, marring, or otherwise damaging Products or surrounding areas.
- D. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.
- E. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

- F. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.
- G. Do not drop, roll, or skid Products off delivery vehicles. Hand-carry or use Suitable materials handling equipment.

1.06 STORAGE OF PRODUCTS

- A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of these Specifications.
- B. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of Products. Place Products so as to prevent damage to any part of the Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of the Work and to utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Work. Keep Products neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants. Arrange storage in a manner so as to provide easy access for inspection.
- C. Restrict storage to areas available on the site for storage of Products as shown on Drawings or approved by Project Manager.
- D. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate. Provide addresses of, and access to, off-site storage locations for inspection by Project Manager.
- E. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of owner or other person in possession or control of premises.
- F. Protect stored Products against loss or damage.
- G. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.
- H. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack Products delivered and stored along the line of the Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public and maintain at least 3 feet clearance around fire hydrants. Keep public, private driveways and street crossings open.
- I. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets or other improvements to satisfaction of Project Manager. Total length that Products may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 1000 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01740
SITE RESTORATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Restoration of site affected by the Work in public or private property, including pavement, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns and landscaping.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. Payment for restoration of Project site disturbed by utility construction operations is on a linear foot basis. Measurement will be as provided for corresponding utility in each Specification section. No separate payment made for branch pipe, valves, and other associated work for utilities. Measurement for restoration with multiple utilities within the same right-of-way will be on a linear foot basis for only one utility.
2. No separate payment made for facility or roadway projects. Include cost in the surface improvements associated with the facility or roadway construction.
3. Payment includes required site restoration within the right-of-way or easement regardless of size or type of pipe, method of construction, paved or unpaved areas or thickness and width of pavement.
4. No separate payment made for site restoration for service connections under this Section. Include cost in appropriate utility Section.
5. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for Unit Price procedures.

- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Phase: Locations identified on the plans and listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work and Section 01326 – Construction Sequencing.
- B. Site Restoration: Replacement or reconstruction of site Improvements located in rights-of-way, easements, public property, and private property affected or altered by the Work.

SITE RESTORATION

- C. Site Improvement: Includes pavement curbs and gutters, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns, irrigation systems, landscaping, and other improvements in existence at the Project site before commencement of construction operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Schedule of testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill, and site restoration.
- C. Sample of notices to residents outlining their responsibility for maintenance of site improvements adjacent to the Project that are not disturbed by construction operations.

1.05 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill and site restoration immediately following completion of pipe laying work or paving within each block or line segment.
- B. Phased Construction:
 - 1. Commencement of subsequent Phase(s) will follow scheduling of site restoration of prior Phase. Limit work to a maximum of two (2) Phases of the project.
- C. Construction of Project(s) with no Phases listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work:
 - 1. Complete site restoration prior to disturbing over 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement.
 - 2. Limit work to a maximum of 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement. Commence work in additional right-of-way or easement after completion of site restoration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pavement, Sidewalks, and Driveways: Materials specified in Section 02951 – Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.
- B. Seeding and Sodding: Sod specified in Section 02922 – Sodding and Seed specified in Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding.
- C. Trees, Shrubs and Planting: Conform to requirement in Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPATORY WORK**

- A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying and roadway construction crews, and where necessary, during testing, service restoration, abandonment, backfill and surface restoration.
- B. Water Lines: Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, comply with the following:
 - 1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Phase, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.
 - 2. No later than three (3) days after completing disinfection preparatory work, submit to City appropriate request for disinfection.
 - 3. If City fails to perform initial disinfection of lines in accordance with Section 02514 – Disinfection of Water Lines, within seven (7) days from submission of appropriate request, and if approved by Project Manager, pipe laying operations may continue beyond approved limits until the City responds.
 - 4. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.
- C. Wastewater Lines:
 - 1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.
 - 2. No later than three (3) days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.
 - 3. Immediately after transfer of service connections, begin abandonment of old wastewater lines, and site restorations.
- D. Street Construction and Paving Projects:
 - 1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment or Block, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.
 - 2. No later than three (3) days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.
 - 3. Immediately after testing, begin site restoration.
- E. Street Construction and Paving Projects:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Block, immediately begin preparatory work for sidewalk construction, sodding and hydro-mulching and tree planting.
2. No later than seven (7) days after completing preparatory work, initiate construction.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris and trash to maintain a clean and orderly site in accordance with requirements of General Conditions and Section 01576 Waste Material Disposal.

3.03 LANDSCAPING AND FENCES

A. Seeding and Sodding.

1. Remove construction debris and level area with bank sand so that new grass surface matches level of existing grass and maintains preconstruction drainage patterns. Level and fill minor ruts or depressions caused by construction operations with bank sand, where grass is still viable.
2. Restore previously existing turfed areas with sod and fertilize in accordance with Section 02922 Sodding. Sod to match existing turf.
3. Restore unpaved areas not requiring sodding with hydro-mulch seeding conforming to Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding.

B. Trees, Shrubbery and Plants.

1. Remove and replant trees, shrubs, and plants in accordance with Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

C. Fence Replacement.

1. Replace removed or damaged fencing to equal or better condition than existed prior to construction, including concrete footing and mow strips. Provide new wood posts, top and bottom railings and panels. Metal fencing material, not damaged by the Work, may be reused.
2. Remove and dispose of damaged or substandard material.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas.
- B. Replace shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas that fail to become established.

- C. Refer to Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection, Section 02921 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding, and Section 02922 – Sodding for Maintenance Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01761

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements to protect existing services and minimize impact of interruptions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Service is defined to include utilities (natural gas, water, or power); lighting and emergency lighting; data and telecommunications; closed-circuit video, control and monitoring circuits, and air conditioning, heating, and ventilating. Service types include:

1. Power.
2. Lighting, and emergency lighting.
3. Paging.
4. Telephone.
5. Video.
6. Data and computer networks.
7. Water.
8. Natural gas.
9. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning

- B. Data and Telecom Service is defined to include:

1. Wiring and cable used for the transmission of data, voice, or video information.
2. Wiring for low voltage monitoring and control of various types of devices.

- C. Service interruption is defined to include any temporary or permanent inability to provide the service as contracted or as intended and includes interference with or disruption to source, distribution, or terminal items of a service system.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

- D. Response time is defined to be the time elapsed between the time that a Service Interruption becomes known to the Contractor and the time that a person is at the site of the interruption or, if the site of the interruption is not immediately known, at the job site to diagnose and locate the service interruption.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor is required to protect and maintain existing services to those operating areas of the Airport.
 - 1. Where services are affected by construction activities and interruption of service is required to complete the Work, schedule service interruption to minimize impact.
 - 2. Where services cannot be interrupted, provide alternate services or circuits as required to maintain affected services. Design and implement service "cut-over" so that services are maintained without interruption.
- B. Train employees and subcontractors to ensure that accidental service interruptions are promptly recognized, and appropriate responses can be initiated.
- C. Maintain personnel, equipment, and parts at hand or on call to provide the response times indicated.
- D. Interruptions to Existing Service are classified as follows:
 - 1. Security Service Interruption:
 - a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service that affects and compromises one of the following:
 - (1) FAA Security
 - (2) Airline Security
 - (3) Airport Security
 - (4) Other government entity charged with enforcing security at the Airport (Houston Police Department, FBI, Secret Service, etc.).
 - b. Security Services must be active at all times.
 - 2. Life Safety Service Interruption:
 - a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service affecting or compromising one or more of the following life safety systems.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

01761-2 ver. 06.17.19

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

- (1) Fire/smoke alarms.
 - (2) Emergency lighting.
 - (3) Elevator operations in "Fire" mode.
 - (4) Emergency intercom systems.
- b. Life Safety Services must be active at all times.
3. Business Service Interruption:
- a. Any service interruption of utility service (power, lighting, natural gas, data and telecom, etc.) that affects and compromises the ability of a profit-seeking entity to earn revenue, including:
 - (1) Airline: Includes FIDS network, reservation/confirmation systems, paging systems.
 - (2) Tenants Other Than Airlines: Point of sale systems, reservation/confirmation systems, utilities for storing, cooking, or maintaining food for sale to the public.
 - b. Business Services must be active at all times in the areas of the Airport served by Airlines or other tenants during hours of their operation.
4. Comfort / Convenience Service Interruption :
- a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom services affecting or compromising the comfort or convenience of those using the Airport (passengers, visitors, employees, concessionaires, etc.) including:
 - (1) Lighting.
 - (2) Air Conditioning.
 - (3) Heating.
 - (4) Public telephones.
 - (5) Elevators.
 - b. Minimize Comfort/Convenience Service Interruptions except in construction areas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of service interruptions.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

01761-3 ver. 06.17.19

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

- B. Emergency Response Plan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Develop emergency response plan for each class of service interruption indicated. Notify other contractors responsible for services and obtain contact information. Where possible, obtain written instructions for emergency repairs from the contractor responsible for each service. Where required, arrange for contractor personnel to be available to meet required response times.

1.06 COORDINATION AND SEQUENCING

- A. Schedule and execute construction activities to prevent service interruption or, where service interruption is required to complete the Work, minimize service interruption.

1.07 SCHEDULING

- A. Follow Section 01325.
- B. Develop a schedule of required service interruptions. Coordinate with the schedules required by Section 01325 and revise as required by the City or project conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Follow Section 01726.
- B. Scheduled Service Interruptions: Notify the City Engineer in writing not less than 7 days in advance of a scheduled service interruption. In notifying of the Scheduled Service Interruptions, click on the weblink https://hasonbase.houstonairportsystem.net/OnBaseWeb_Prod_WF/UnityForm.aspx?key=UFKey and review the checklist. At the bottom of the checklist, check the box confirming attendance of the Contractor Safety Requirement meeting, and Contractor and all Subcontractors understands and will comply with all Houston Airport System (HAS) and OSHA requirements.
- C. Complete a Work Area Notification form by clicking on the weblink https://hasonbase.houstonairportsystem.net/OnBaseWeb_Prod_WF/UnityForm.aspx?key=UFKey for any/all service interruptions and/or; for,
- D. Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Data and Telecom Service:

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

1. *Immediately notify IAH 24-Hour Emergency Dispatch Service at (281) 230-3024 [HOU 24-Hour Emergency Dispatch Service at (713) 641-4000; EFD Dispatch Service during 0800-1700, M-F, call 713-847-4234, (after hours call: 713-847-4200)]. Do not attempt to repair these lines. Include the following information:*
 - a. Location.
 - b. Area(s) affected.
 - c. Type and classification of service (if known).
 - d. Entities affected (if known).
 2. In addition to the notification requirements above, immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.
- E. **Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Service Other Than Data and Telecom Service:**
1. When executing Work in an area known to have existing services, maintain on-site or on-call capability to initiate repairs to unscheduled service interruptions within the response times required.
 2. Immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.
 - a. Location.
 - b. Area(s) affected.
 - c. Type and classification of service (if known).
 - d. Entities affected (if known).
 3. **Response Times to Interruptions to Existing Service:**
 - a. Security Service Interruption: 15 minutes.
 - b. Life Safety Service Interruption: 15 minutes.
 - c. Business Service Interruption:
 - (1) Service Interruptions to Airlines: 15 minutes.
 - (2) Service Interruptions to Tenants other than Airlines: 1 hour.
 - d. Comfort/Convenience Service Interruption: 1 hour.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

01761-5 ver. 06.17.19

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

END OF SECTION

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

01761-6 ver. 06.17.19

**SECTION 01770
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal of Operation and Maintenance (O & M) manual, lien releases, record documents, badges, and keys.
- B. O & M manual format and contents.
- C. Final cleaning. Interim cleaning is specified in Section 01505.
- D. Systems demonstrations and personnel training.
- E. Notification of Substantial Completion.
- F. Contractor's punch list.
- G. Record of the Work.
- H. Forwarding of Contractor-Salvaged products (CSP), and extra products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Two weeks before Substantial Completion inspection, submit 2 sets of Preliminary O & M manual (Paragraph 1.03), 1 copy to Designer and 1 copy direct to City Engineer.
- B. Subsequent to Preliminary O & M manual submittal and precedent to final Certificate for Payment, submit the following:
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit Preliminary O&M Manuals to the City for review and acceptance a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to starting the commissioning process.
 - 2. Release or Waiver of Liens and consents of sureties following Documents 00700-General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
 - 3. BIM As-Built and BIM Record Documents
 - a. Provide the final coordinated trade construction as-built and/or fabrication models in native format, to the City at regular intervals at the end of the Construction Phase that will have incorporated all addenda, approved Change Orders, and the

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

modifications and deliver the final record model to the City as part of the project close-out documents.

- b. The format of the delivered documents shall consist of:
 - 1) PDF files of drawings and specifications.
 - 2) HAS approved AutoCAD version of drawings.
 - 3) Native formats of the BIM model including HAS approved Revit version.
 - 4) HAS approved version of Navisworks files and Civi3D
 - 5) All information, drawings and manuals should conform with HAS approved BIM standards and BPxP.
- 4. File organization, File directory structure, Sheet Borders, titles, method of delivery and other specifications should be in conform to HAS CAD/GIS Data Standards and HAS BIM Standards, available in www.fly2houston.com/tip.
- 5. Security identification badges.
- 6. Construction and other master keys.

1.03 O&M MANUAL CONTENTS AND FORMAT

- A. Provide O & M Manual with full information to allow matching products under future contracts to products under this contract, and to allow City to operate, maintain and repair (for user-serviceable aspects) products, including trade names, model or type numbers, colors dimensions, and other physical characteristics.
- B. Electronic Format:
 - 1. Submit in searchable PDF to reflect 8.5” x 11” inch page and margins shall be formatted for double-sided print out or copy. Large format shall be pre-approved by the City.2. Sections within the O & M Manual shall also be formatted to reflect dividers if a printout copy is desired.3. Cover of the O& M Manual shall be titled “OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, title of project and subject matter and “Number _ of _ if multiple volumes are developed. Include the City’s Project Number and AIP/CIP Number.
- C. Contents:
 - 1. Table of Contents for each volume, naming each Part.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

2. Part 1: Directory with name, address, and telephone number of Designer, Contractor, and Subcontractors and Suppliers for each Project Manual Section.
3. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by Project Manual Section number where practical, and where not, by system. Include:
 - a. For finish materials, maintenance instructions prepared by manufacturers, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
 - b. Utility, door and window hardware, HVAC, plumbing and electrical products, prepared by product manufacturer, including:
 - 1) Product design criteria, functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 2) Assembly, installation, alignment, adjustment, checking instructions, and troubleshooting guide.
 - 3) Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.
 - 4) Lubrication and detailed maintenance instructions; detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part and lubrication point and detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of products.
 - 5) Spare parts list for operating products, prepared by manufacturers, including detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part; describe predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spares recommended for user-service inventory, and nearest source of in-stock spares.
 - 6) Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings; engineering data; wiring diagrams.
 - 7) Test data and performance curves.
4. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including:
 - a. Shop drawings, product data, and where practical, samples.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates of occupancy or use.
 - d. Product certifications and mix designs.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

- e. Material Safety Data Sheets.
- 5. Part 4: Copy (not original) of each warranty form containing language of final warranty.
- 6. Part 5: Meeting notes from systems demonstrations.
- 7. Revise content and arrangement of preliminary Manual until approval by City Engineer.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion [of each Stage].
- B. Clean surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels and protective coverings, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition. Clean permanent filters and install new replaceable filters at equipment. Clean HVAC diffusers.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of waste and surplus products and rubbish, including from roofs, gutters, downspouts, drainage systems, pavements, lawn and landscaped areas, and elsewhere from site.
- D. Sweep streets and parking areas, rake lawn and landscaped areas.
- E. Wash roofs, opaque building walls and sidewalks.
- F. Remove temporary facilities and controls.
- G. Leave premises in spotless condition, requiring no further cleaning of construction by City.
- H. Adjust products to proper operating condition.
- I. Correct defective function of products.

1.05 SYSTEMS DEMONSTRATIONS AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Demonstrate proper operation and maintenance of each product to City's maintenance personnel precedent to Substantial Completion inspection.
 - 1. Operate HVAC, plumbing, and electrical systems 7 continuous days precedent to personnel training.
- B. Precedent to submittal of O & M Manual, train City's maintenance personnel in proper operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products and systems, using the preliminary O

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

& M Manual as the basis of instruction. Continue training until City's personnel demonstrate proper knowledge and skills.

- C. Take minutes of meetings, including sign-in sheet, and record subjects covered in each session. Bind minutes in O&M Manual.

1.06 NOTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers the Work (or a designated portion or stage thereof identified in Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing) substantially complete, submit written notice and Punchlist (Paragraph 1.04) to City Engineer.

- 1. Do not claim Substantial Completion until authorities having jurisdiction issue certificates of occupancy or use and related inspections affirming compliance.
- 2. Attach copy of each certificate to Substantial Completion form.

- B. Within a reasonable time after receipt of certificates, an inspection will be made by City Engineer and Designer to determine status of completion.

- C. Should the Work be determined by City Engineer as not substantially complete as a result of any Substantial Completion inspection, Contractor will be notified in writing.

- 1. Remedy deficiencies.
- 2. Send written notice of Substantial Completion as above.
- 3. City Engineer and Designer will reinspect the Work.
- 4. Pay costs of Designer's second and subsequent Substantial Completion inspections, by Change Order.

- D. When the Work is determined as substantially complete, the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S PUNCHLIST

- A. Prior to and in connection with Substantial Completion procedures, prepare a written Punchlist on a [room-by-room] [area-by-area] basis [for each stage] and as follows:

- 1. Designer will provide one reproducible copy of then-current floor plans. These drawings are the basis of Contractor's Punchlist.
- 2. Inspect the Work and mark applicable comments on the floor plans. Prepare written notes as required to supplement notes made on drawings.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

3. Continue completion of the Work including Punchlist items, marking off completed items.
 4. Forward 3 diazo prints of the annotated Drawings to City Engineer accompanied by notification that Substantial Completion Inspection is ready.
- B. Schedule Punchlist Inspection and other closeout inspections through City Engineer.
- C. Punchlist inspection will be attended by the following as a minimum:
1. Contractor, Contractor's Superintendent, and applicable Subcontractors' superintendents. Attend with Punchlist drawing.
 2. City Engineer.
 3. Designer.
 4. Others of City Engineer's choice.
- D. Substantial Completion inspection will be made during one or more mutually agreed times to inspect the Work, to review and amend Contractor's Punchlist. If the work is substantially complete, Document 00645 - Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.
1. Amendments to the Contractor's Punchlist will be made on the reproducible.
 2. Within 5 days of execution of Document 00645, provide 4 copies of the amended Punch List and original Document 00645 to City Engineer.
- E. Expeditiously correct work.
- F. Process each reinspection as above and in Paragraph 1.04.
- G. Punchlist items and corrections required after execution of Document 00650 - Certificate of Final Completion will be processed as warranty work following Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.12.
- 1.08 RECORD OF THE WORK
- A. Following requirements expand Paragraph 3.16 of Documents 00700 - General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

01770- 6 ver. 07.18.12

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

- C. Keep in a secure location in the [field office (Section 01505- Temporary Facilities) at the site] [Contractor's office] and timely record the Work as actually built as the Work progresses.
1. Contractor shall maintain one full size set of Construction Documents and one set of the Project Manual(s) in the Contractor's Field office. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain one record set of submittal data, video and photographic data, and other record data as required by to support and supplement record changes made on Drawings and the Project Manual(s).
 2. Legibly note variations from Contract Documents on Drawings, Project Manual and submittal data, whichever most clearly shows the change.
 3. Clearly mark each document in red ink "RECORD OF THE WORK. Use only for recording field deviations and actual constructed conditions and arrangements."
- D. Keep documents current and make available for inspection by City Engineer.
- E. Show following minimum information, as applicable to type of work, marked in fine-point red ink:
1. Measured depths of foundation elements in relation to finish first floor datum.
 2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 3. Elevations of underground utilities referenced to City's benchmark utilized for project.
 4. Measured locations of internal utilities, environmental systems and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 5. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 6. Changes made by RFI (Document 00931).
 7. Changes made by Modifications.
 8. Details not on original Contract Documents.
 9. References to related shop drawings, product data, samples, RFIs and Modifications.
- F. Upon completion of the Work, collect diazo prints of marked-up Drawings, one single-sided copy of marked-up Project Manual, one set of shop drawings (including diskettes of CADD files prepared as part of the Contract, such as data required by Section 01340- Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples), one original set of product data (Section 01340), one set of RFIs, one set of Modifications, one set of originals of video tapes and one copy of photographs (Section 01321 - Construction Photographs), and other required documents.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

1. Clearly mark each document, immediately adjacent to the “RECORD OF THE WORK” mark, in red ink thus:

“CERTIFIED AS THE CORRECT AND COMPLETE RECORD OF WORK PERFORMED.

_____ (Contractor Firm Name)
 _____ (Authorized Signature)
 _____ (Date)

- G. Transmit all records to City Engineer.
- H. Transmit reproducible copies of Drawings (see Section 01110 - Summary of Work) to City Engineer.
- I. Submit proper record of the Work, in addition to other requirements in the Contract Documents, precedent to City Engineer’s authorization for release of final payment.

1.09 FORWARDING CSP AND EXTRA PRODUCTS

- A. Before submitting final application for payment, forward remaining proper CSP (Section 01110 - Summary of Work), extra products, including spare parts (specified in other Sections) to location designated by City Engineer.
- B. Furnish pallets and containers as required for proper product storage.
- C. Unload products from Contractor’s vehicles. Place pallets, containers and products as directed by City Engineer.
- D. Obtain written transfer of title or receipt.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

**SECTION 01782
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal requirements for equipment and facility Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Measurement for equipment O&M Manuals is on a lump sum basis equal to five percent of the individual equipment value contained in Schedule of Unit Prices or Schedule of Values. The lump sum amount may be included in the first Progress Payment following approval of the O&M Manuals by Project Manager.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Submit a list of O&M Manuals and parts manuals for equipment to be incorporated into the Work.
- B. Submit documents with 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, bound in 3-ring/D binders with durable plastic covers.
- C. Print "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", Project name, and subject matter of binder on covers when multiple binders are required.
- D. Subdivide contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized according to the Table of Contents, with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
- E. O&M Manual contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.
 - 1. Part 1 - Directory: Listing of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Design Consultant, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment Suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2 - O&M instructions arranged by system. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers and include the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3 -Project documents and certificates including:
- a. Shop Drawings and relevant data.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties.
- F. Submit two copies of O&M Manuals and parts manuals, for review, within one month prior to placing the equipment or facility in service.
- G. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 10 days prior to final inspection. One copy with Project Manager comments will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of documents based on Project Manager's comments prior to final submittal.
- H. Revise and resubmit three final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.
- 1.04 EQUIPMENT O&M DATA
- A. Furnish O&M Manuals prepared by manufacturers for all equipment. Manuals must contain, as a minimum, the following:
- 1. Equipment functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 2. Assembly, Installation, alignment, adjustment, and checking instructions.
 - 3. Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.
 - 4. Detailed drawings showing the location of each maintainable part and lubrication point with detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of the equipment.
 - 5. Troubleshooting guide.

6. Spare parts list, predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended to be on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.
 7. Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings with engineering data and wiring diagrams.
 8. Test data and performance curves.
- B. Furnish parts manuals for all equipment, prepared by the equipment manufacturer, which contain, as a minimum, the following:
1. Detailed drawings giving the location of each maintainable part.
 2. Spare parts list with predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01785

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Maintenance and submittal of record documents and Samples.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions,
- B. Store record documents and Samples in field office, if a field office is required by the Contract, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and Samples.
- C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Do not use permit drawings to record Modifications to the Work.
- E. Keep record documents and Samples available for inspection by Project Manager.
- F. Bring record documents to progress review meetings for viewing by Project Manager and, if applicable, Design Consultant.

1.03 RECORDING

- A. Record information legibly with red ink pen on a set of blue-line opaque drawings, concurrently with construction progress. Maintain an instrument on site at all times for measuring elevations accurately. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded
- B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark each item to record completed Modifications, or when minor deviations exist, the actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of Underground Facilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 3. Elevations of Underground Facilities referenced to City of Houston benchmark utilized for the Work.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 5. Dimensions and details of field changes.
 6. Changes made by Modifications.
 7. Details not on original Drawings.
 8. References to related Shop Drawings and Modifications.
- C. Survey all joints of water mains at the time of construction. Record on Drawings, water main invert elevation, elevation top of manway, and centerline horizontal location relative to baseline.
- D. For large diameter water mains, mark specifications and addenda to record:
1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each Product actually installed.
 2. Changes made by Modification or field order.
 3. Other matters not originally specified.
- E. Annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. At closeout of the Contract, deliver Project record documents to Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 030105
CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the provisions of all labor, materials, supervision, and incidentals required to prepare deteriorated or damaged concrete surfaces and install patching materials to restore original surface condition and integrity.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Epoxy Related Work".
- C. Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with the existing job site conditions and discuss the accessibility of the work areas with the Owner.
- D. Contractor shall ensure that there is adequate ventilation in areas where repair work is being performed and that no work results in nauseating, annoying or toxic fumes and odors from entering occupied areas. Provide barricades around the work area with appropriate signage to keep non-construction people from entering work area.
- E. Contractor shall provide all traffic cones or barriers to direct traffic during the repair of the facility. This work shall be done in consultation with the Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals in accordance with requirements of Division 1 and as specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Work shall conform to requirements of the American Concrete Institute (ACI) as applicable except where more stringent requirements are shown on Drawings or specified in this Section.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Companies furnishing the repair materials shall have a proven track record of at least five years. Furthermore, they shall have in existence a program of training, certifying, and supporting a nationally organized program of approved contractors. Evidence of this shall be made available to the Engineer/Owner upon request.
- C. Contractor's Qualifications: Contractor performing the work shall be an approved contractor by the manufacturer furnishing the repair materials, and shall have no less than five years' experience in the various types of polymer related work required in this project.

Upon request by the Engineer, a notarized certification from the manufacturer attesting to the training shall be submitted to the Engineer/Owner.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. Applicable Standards:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest version:

| | |
|------------|--|
| ACI 301R | Specifications for Structural Concrete |
| ACI 305R | Hot Weather Concreting |
| ACI 306R | Cold Weather Concreting |
| ACI 308R | Guide to Curing Concrete |
| ACI 318R | Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete |
| ACI 548.1R | Guide for Use of Polymers in Concrete |

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

| | |
|-----------|--|
| ASTM C109 | Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars |
|-----------|--|

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYMER MODIFIED CEMENTITIOUS MORTARS

A. Mortar used for bonding, patching, and resurfacing in exposed or exterior environmental conditions with large cyclic temperature changes shall have the following properties:

1. Mortar shall be non-sagging.
2. Acceptable materials shall have minimum 3-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi, and 5,000 psi at 28 days as certified by manufacturer.
3. Coefficient of thermal expansion shall be comparable with that of concrete (5.5×10^{-6} in/in/°F).
4. Sand used in preparing mortar shall be graded oven dry quartzite furnished in bags.
5. The mortar patch material shall match the existing texture and color of existing exposed/cured concrete without giving a blotchy appearance. A test patch shall be applied for approval prior to final acceptance of the mortar. Size of test patch shall be approximately equal to the size of the average mortar patch to be used on the project.

2.2 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Refer to drawings for specified materials for each repair application.

Substitutions may be considered provided complete technical information and job references are furnished to the Owner/Engineer and approved prior to commencement of work.

Changes in products required to suit temperature and environmental conditions at the time of material application shall be specified as separate line items by the Contractor showing credit or additions to the price for the various tasks.

In using the above products, follow strictly the manufacturer's specifications and directions for mixing and application. Also read all label warnings by manufacturer. Make application in accordance with applicable safety laws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 POLYMER MODIFIED CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR PATCH****A. Applicator's Qualifications**

1. Mortar repair work shall only be performed by contractors who have successfully used this process on at least three similar structural repairs of equal scope which have performed successfully for a minimum period of five years.
2. Only adequately trained and experienced personnel shall be used on the job.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Concrete surface to which the mortar is to be applied shall be exposed parent concrete free of loose and unsound materials. Preparation of cavity to receive new mortar shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Concrete Surface Inspection: Ensure that the surface and ambient temperature is at least 45°F and rising at the time of application.**D. Bonding Grout**

1. Apply bonding grout in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Grout shall not be applied to more cavities than can be patched within 15 min. by available manpower.
3. Patching materials shall be placed immediately following grout application in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Mortar Application

1. Condition polymer mortar material to 65°F-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Materials beyond this range of temperature shall not be used.
2. Mix the two components in a clean container free of contaminants as recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Thoroughly blend components and aggregates with portable mixers to a uniform and homogenous mixture. Small batches of one quart or less may be mixed by spatulas, palette knives or similar devices.
4. Mixing should be accomplished within three minutes when using Jiffy mixer or five minutes when mixed by hand.
5. Apply mortar by means suitable for the consistency of the mortar mix.
6. Use appropriate forms as required for retaining mortar if mixed to a flowable consistency.
7. Consolidate the mortar thoroughly to remove entrapped air.
8. Supplemental wire mesh shall be required for delamination and spall repairs greater than 2" in depth. Fresh bonding grout is required between successive lifts of patching material.
9. Finish surface of mortar to match the texture and contours of existing concrete.

F. Curing

1. Immediately after finishing, keep patch material continually moist for at least 24 hrs. Continue curing for first 7 days after patch placement. During initial and final curing periods maintain patch material above 50 °F.

2. Prevent rapid drying at end of curing period.
 3. Provide additional curing as required by manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Cleanup
1. Protect surfaces surrounding the work areas against spillage.
 2. Material spillage shall be cleaned before they set and become difficult to remove.
 3. Cleanup all portions of the existing structure that are soiled or stained in the process of mortar repair work.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency:
1. Independent testing laboratory employed by Owner and acceptable to Engineer.
 2. Sampling and testing of mortar shall be performed by ACI certified Concrete Field Technicians Grade I. Certification shall be no more than three years old.
 3. Testing Agency is responsible for conducting, monitoring, and reporting results of all tests required under this Section. Testing Agency has authority to reject mortar not meeting Specifications.
 4. Concrete Compressive Strength (Mold test cubes per ASTM C-109):
 - a. Take minimum of 6 cubes (2"x2") for each 10 ft³ or fraction of each repair mortar placed in any one day.
 - b. Additional cubes shall be taken as directed by Engineer.
 - c. Cover and protect molds from contact with water for the first 24-hrs. after molding.
 - d. Follow ACI Specifications for storage and handling of specimens.
 - e. Test 3 cubes at 7 days.
 - f. Test 3 cubes at 28 days.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE OF REPAIRS

- A. Acceptance of completed concrete repair will be in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Patched areas shall be sounded by Engineer and Contractor after curing for 72 hours. Contractor shall repair all hollowness detected by removing and replacing patch or affected area at no cost to Owner.
- C. If shrinkage cracks appear in patch area after the initial curing period is concluded, the patch in question shall be considered unacceptable, and it shall be removed and replaced by Contractor at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033053**MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete for slab infill areas, curbs, helical pile caps, and other miscellaneous concrete work, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Comply with ACI 117.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS**A. Cementitious Materials:**

- 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II.

- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
5. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Normal-Weight Concrete:

1. Minimum 28-day Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi for helical pile caps or other foundations; 4000 psi for all other concrete.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Float Finish: Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, fluid-applied or direct-to-deck-applied membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

- E. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
- F. Slip-Resistive Broom Finish: Apply a slip-resistive finish to surfaces indicated and to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- C. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 036500 EPOXY RELATED WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to the work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Concrete Repair Materials".

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The following epoxy related work is shown on the drawings and in this project manual:
 - 1. General location and photos of cracks in bridge structure are indicated on the drawings. Contractor must field verify quantity and extent of crack repair types that are needed.
 - 2. Epoxy mortar patch locations.
 - 3. Locations requiring epoxy bonder between fresh and hardened concrete.
 - 4. Locations requiring bolts, dowels or reinforcing steel set in epoxy.
 - 5. Locations requiring epoxy penetrant sealer.
- B. These drawings are for the Contractor's guidance only, and are to be considered as a minimum for pricing. Contractor shall not do any additional work beyond what is shown in the drawings without prior written approval of the Engineer.
- C. Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with the existing job site conditions and discuss the accessibility of the work areas with the Owner.
- D. Contractor shall ensure that there is adequate ventilation in areas where epoxy repair work is being performed and that no work results in nauseating, annoying or toxic fumes and odors from entering occupied areas. Provide barricades around the work area with appropriate signage to keep non-construction people from entering work area.
- E. Contractor shall provide all traffic cones or barriers to direct traffic during the repair of the parking garage. This work shall be done in consultation with the Owner.
- F. During the course of construction, Engineer may require certain items to be repaired by methods involving epoxies. Repairs may include epoxy injection of cracks, epoxy or polymer mortar patching, epoxy grouted dowels or reinforcing steel, and bonding fresh concrete to hardened concrete. Such work shall be done by the Contractor in strict conformance to these specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicable Standards

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - C881 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
 2. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - ACI 503 Use of Epoxy Compounds with Concrete
 - ACI 503.1 Standard Specification for Bonding Hardened Concrete, Steel, Wood, Brick, and Other Materials to Hardened Concrete with a Multi-Component Epoxy Adhesive
 - ACI 503.2 Standard Specification for Bonding Plastic Concrete to Hardened Concrete with a Multi-Component Epoxy Adhesive
 - ACI 503.4 Standard Specification for Repairing Concrete with Epoxy Mortars
 - ACI 548.1R Guide For Use of Polymers in Concrete
- B. **Manufacturer's Qualifications:** Companies furnishing the epoxy materials shall have a proven track record of at least five years. Furthermore, they shall have in existence a program of training, certifying and supporting a nationally organized program of approved contractors. Evidence of this shall be made available to the Engineer/Architect upon request.
- C. **Contractor's Qualifications:** Contractor performing the work shall be an approved contractor by the manufacturer furnishing the epoxy materials, and shall have no less than five years' experience in the various types of epoxy related work required in this project. A notarized certification from the manufacturer attesting to the training shall be submitted to the Engineer/Architect along with the proposal to do the work.
- D. **Injection Equipment Requirements:** Injection equipment used by the Contractor shall be from a manufacturer who has been producing such equipment for a minimum of five years. Such equipment shall have a record of satisfactorily proportioning, mixing, and dispensing of the injection resin being used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EPOXY MATERIALS

- A. All epoxy material shall be new and manufactured within the shelf life limitations set forth by the manufacturer.
- B. Epoxy used shall be insensitive to the presence of water and moisture, and shall be capable of application and of strength development even when applied to damp surfaces having a temperature of 40° or above.
- C. Epoxy used shall develop a minimum strength of 2000 psi in tension and 4000 psi in compression at the end of seven days.
- D. Epoxies used shall not deteriorate under approximately 200 freeze thaw cycles.
- E. With the exception of epoxy penetrant sealers, epoxies used shall be 100% solids without solvents.

- F. Bonding and strength characteristics of epoxies shall be stable when exposed to ultraviolet rays.
- G. The viscosity of the epoxy used for injection work shall be low enough (about 300 cps at 77°F) to completely fill hairline cracks as small as 10 mils.

2.2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EPOXY MORTARS

- A. Epoxy mortar used for bonding, patching, and resurfacing, shall have the following additional properties:
 - 1. Epoxy mortar shall be non-sagging.
 - 2. Sand used in preparing mortar shall be graded oven dry quartzite and furnished in bags.
 - 3. The epoxy mortar patch material shall match the existing texture and color of exposed concrete without giving a blotchy appearance. A test patch shall be applied for approval prior to final acceptance of the mortar. Size of test patch shall be approximately equal to the size of the average mortar patch to be used on the project.

2.3 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Epoxy Injection Work
 - 1. Refer to drawings for specified materials for each repair application.
- B. Substitutions may be considered provided complete technical information and job references are furnished to the Engineer and approved prior to commencement of work.
- C. Changes in products required to suit temperature and environmental conditions at the time of material application shall be specified as separate line items by the Contractor showing credit or additions to the price for the various tasks.
- D. In using the above products, follow strictly the manufacturer's specifications and directions for mixing and application. Also, heed all label warnings by manufacturer. Make application in accordance with applicable safety laws.

2.4 ABRASIVE MATERIAL FOR ABRASIVE BLASTING

- A. Coal slag shall be used as the blast abrasive in abrasive blasting operations.

2.5 CORROSION INHIBITING PAINT

- A. Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound manufactured by ZRC Chemical Products Company, Quincy, Massachusetts.
 - 1. Substitutions may be considered provided complete technical information and job references are furnished to and approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of work.

2.6 SAND

- A. Sand used for spreading over a surface application of the self-penetrating concrete crack filler and sealer using high molecular weight methacrylate shall be clean, washed, and dried silica sand free from all dust, dirt and organic materials.
1. Free moisture content of the sand shall be limited to a maximum of 0.25% by weight at time of application.
 2. Sand used shall be uniformly graded with 100% passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 20 sieve.
 3. Contractor shall submit samples of the sand to the Owner's Testing Laboratory for acceptance testing prior to commencing work. Do not change the source of material once the material source has been found to be acceptable.

2.7 JOINT FILLER MATERIAL

- A. Filler material shall have a minimum Shore A hardness of 80, or Shore D hardness of 50, and shall conform to ASTM D2240-00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EPOXY INJECTION

A. Applicator's Qualifications

1. Epoxy injection work shall only be performed by contractors who have successfully used this process on at least five similar structural repairs of 1000 linear feet or longer, and which have performed successfully for a minimum period of five years.
2. Only adequately trained epoxy injection applicators shall be used on the job. Furnish certificate of training prior to commencing work.

B. Preparation

1. Before proceeding, the space in the vicinity of the crack location receiving epoxy shall be swept and be in a generally clean condition to permit proper bonding of surface seal.
2. Cracks may be dry or damp, but free of standing water and frost.
3. Entry points shall be established judiciously at a distance along the seal so that epoxy penetrates the crack completely. Spacing of entry points, however, shall be no greater than the thickness of the concrete at that location. Tighter joints will require closer spacing of entry ports.
4. Adequate surface seal shall be applied to the face of the crack between the entry points. Use masking tape at the pre-established entry points to prevent the surface sealer from sealing the entry points. Alternatively, drill and port method may be used to establish entry points. Use only rotary-percussion type drills for drilling holes. Drills shall be fitted with bits having single tooth that produce large cuttings, and hollow stem drill rods that permit simultaneous blowing of compressed air providing immediate expulsion of the cuttings from the hole. Ensure that the drilling operation does not contaminate the cracks.
5. For through cracks, surface seal shall be applied to both faces. Provide entry ports on both faces staggered with each other when the cracked concrete element is greater than 8" thick.
6. Pre-sealing between ports may be done using a material meeting the requirements of these specifications.

7. Allow adequate time for the surface seal material to cure before proceeding with the injection.
- C. Equipment for Injection
1. Pumps used for injection shall be a positive displacement type with interlock to provide positive ratio control in proper proportions. The pumps used shall be electrically or air powered, portable and shall provide an in-line mixing and metering system for the two-component epoxy. The pressure hoses and injection nozzle shall be of such a design as to allow proper mixing of the two components of the epoxy. Dwell time in mixing head shall not exceed ten seconds.
 2. Equipment used shall have the capability of presetting the pressures, and shall be equipped with manual pressure control override. Only low-pressure injection equipment shall be used.
 3. The presence of a stand-by injection unit shall be required.
- D. Crack Cleaning
1. All cracks shall be cleaned and flushed with water, and checked for port-to-port transmission.
 2. All cracks shall be cleaned and flushed with water, checked for port-to-port transmission. Cracks which are contaminated with algae shall be flushed with chlorinated water mixed with copper sulphate.
 3. Blow the water out of the cracks using compressed air, and allow adequate time for drying before injecting with epoxy.
 4. If in the process of water flushing the cracks, the Contractor notices rust particles being flushed out with the water, or if the water has rust stains, the Engineer shall be notified prior to doing any epoxy injection work. The Engineer will then evaluate the extent of corrosion in the embedded reinforcement, and make necessary adjustments in the repair procedure. The Engineer/Owner reserves the right to either issue a change order for any additional work involved or to delete those portions of the work which show evidence of corrosion of the reinforcing steel. When work is deleted, the Contractor shall give a credit to the Owner on the basis of unit prices quoted for the project.
 5. When temperature is near the freezing point of water, ensure that the crack is free of ice before doing the injection work.
- E. Epoxy Injection
1. Condition epoxy materials at temperature between 65°F-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxies beyond this range of temperature shall not be used. Do not store epoxy (even for a short period) in direct sunlight.
 2. Epoxy adhesive shall be injected into the crack at the first lower entry port with sufficient pressure to advance the epoxy to the next adjacent port. The original port shall be sealed and entry shifted to the port in which the epoxy appears. This manner of port-to-port injection shall be continued until each joint has been injected for the entire length.
 3. If port-to-port travel of epoxy is not achieved, the crack shall be identified, and the Engineer notified.
 4. Samples of mixed material shall be injected into a paper cup every 60 minutes to test ratio mix. These samples shall be dated and numbered and left at the sampling location until reviewed by the testing laboratory.
 5. Solvents shall not be used to thin epoxy introduced into the cracks.

F. Finishing

1. Allow epoxy adhesive in the cracks to cure before removing the surface seal. Ensure that there is no drainage of epoxy from the cracks due to premature removal of surface seal.
2. The surface of the crack herein treated shall be finished flush with the adjacent concrete surfaces and shall show no indentations or evidence of port fittings.
3. All work shall be performed and conducted in a neat, orderly manner. Clean-up whatever portions of the existing structure that get soiled or stained in the process of epoxy injection work.

3.2 EPOXY MORTAR

A. Applicator's Qualifications

1. Epoxy mortar repair work shall only be performed by contractors who have successfully used this process on at least three similar structural repairs of equal scope which have performed successfully for a minimum period of five years.
2. Only adequately trained and experienced personnel shall be used on the job.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Concrete surface to which the epoxy mortar is to be applied shall be exposed parent concrete free of loose and unsound materials. Surface preparation shall be done by abrasive blasting, waterblasting or as otherwise required by the manufacturer.
2. Necessary approvals shall be obtained by the Contractor from authorizing governmental or other agencies prior to abrasive blasting. Abrasive blasting operations shall comply with the requirements of OSHA and NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health) Standard PB-246-697.
3. Surfaces shall be free of any deleterious materials such as laitance, dust, dirt, and oil.
4. Any exposed reinforcing steel shall also be cleaned and be free of rust and other contaminants. Cleaning shall be accomplished by mechanical means. Use powered wire brushes in locations where reinforcing steel cannot be cleaned by abrasive-blasting or water-blasting. All exposed reinforcing steel shall be coated with a corrosion inhibiting product specified elsewhere in this specification prior to mortar application.
5. Prime the cleaned surface with primer as required by the manufacturer.

C. Concrete Surface Inspection

1. Ensure that the surface temperature is at least 40°F to permit wetting of concrete surface by epoxy coating.
2. The Contractor shall evaluate the moisture content of concrete surface receiving epoxy mortar. This shall be done by determining if moisture will collect at bond lines between concrete and epoxy mortar before epoxy has cured. Evaluate this by taping a piece of polyethylene sheet to the concrete. If moisture collects on underside of the polyethylene sheet before epoxy would cure, then allow concrete to dry sufficiently to prevent the possibility of moisture between old concrete and new epoxy.

D. Mortar Application

1. Condition epoxy compound components to a temperature between 65°-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxies beyond this range of temperature shall not be used.
2. Stir each of the two parts of epoxy separately before mixing. Then mix in a clean container free of contaminants.
3. Thoroughly blend epoxy components and sand with Jiffy mixers (made by The Jiffy Mixer Co., Irvine, California) to a uniform and homogenous mixture. Small batches of one quart or less may be mixed by spatulas, pallette knives or similar devices.
4. Mixing should be accomplished well within the pot life of epoxy (three minutes when using Jiffy mixer or five minutes when mixed by hand) after allowing for time required for application.
5. Apply mortar by trowel or other means suitable for the consistency of the epoxy-sand mortar mix.
6. Build up the repair area in layers with mortar thicknesses within those specified by the manufacturer (1/4" maximum per layer).
7. Consolidate the mortar thoroughly to remove entrapped air.
8. Finish surface of mortar to match the texture and contours of existing concrete.
9. Allow mortar to cure in accordance to manufacturers recommendations.

E. Cleanup

1. Protect surfaces surrounding the work areas against spillage.
2. Epoxy and epoxy mortar spillages shall be cleaned before they set and become difficult to remove.
3. Cleanup all portions of the existing structure that are soiled or stained in the process of epoxy mortar repair work.

3.3 EPOXY BONDING OF STEEL PLATES

A. Applicator's Qualifications

1. Epoxy bonding of steel plates shall only be performed by contractors who have had successful experience in bonding plates to concrete for three projects of similar scope, or those who have had continuous five years of epoxy application experience.
2. Only adequately trained epoxy applicators shall be used on the job. Furnish certificates of training on request.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Remove loose concrete, debris, laitance, oil, grease and other contaminants from surface receiving epoxy. All surfaces must be free of protrusions and shall be clean, sound, and free of surface water.
2. Clean concrete surface by abrasive blasting prior to applying epoxy bonder. Abrasive blasting shall take place no more than one day prior to bonding of plates.
3. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits from all governmental, environmental and other agencies having jurisdiction over the area where the Abrasive blasting work is to be performed. Abrasive blasting operations shall comply with the requirements of OSHA and NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health) Standard PB-246-697.
4. Both exterior and interior faces of the steel plate shall be abrasive blasted no more than eight hours before the application of the bonder. If evidence of oxidation exists on the plate prior to the application of the bonder, the plate shall be recleaned. Blast-clean carbon steel surfaces, using Steel Structures Painting

Council, Surface Preparation No. 6, to give a surface condition corresponding to ASa2, BSa2, CSa2 of SSPC Vis 1, depending on the initial surface condition of the steel surface. Prior to blast-cleaning, clean surfaces to conform to SSPC SP1, SP2, and SP3, as required.

5. Remove all abrasive from work area by vacuuming or other appropriate means. Remove blast cleaning residue with compressed air from an oil-and-water-free compressed air source from both concrete and steel surfaces prior to epoxy application.
6. Supply all necessary barriers to contain abrasive within the work area. The Contractor is responsible for all damage done to automobiles parked in the garage and surrounding areas as a result of abrasive blasting, as well as to the adjacent grounds and structures.

C. Protection of Concrete Member During Curing Period.

1. The Contractor shall keep all traffic off the plated member during the curing period.
2. The Contractor shall shore each member each side of each plate to the floor below during the curing period. Extent of shoring need not exceed each end and the one quarter points of the span. Shoring extent and method shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. Unnecessary traffic and vibration shall be kept off the member during the curing period.

D. Epoxy Application

1. Mix epoxy materials in a clean container free of contaminants.
2. Condition epoxy compound materials at a temperature between 65°-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxies beyond this range of temperature shall not be used.
3. Thoroughly blend epoxy components with mechanical mixers to a uniform and homogenous mixture. Small batches may be mixed by spatulas, palette knives or similar devices.
4. Mixing shall be accomplished well within the pot life of the epoxy after allowing for time required for application.
5. Apply sufficient amounts of bonder to both concrete and steel surfaces (approximately 1/16") so that when the plate is clamped to the concrete, a small amount of excess bonder is forced out of the joint area evenly. If no bonder is squeezed out of the joint area, immediately remove the plate and apply more bonder and repress against the concrete surface. Wipe off excess epoxy immediately before it begins to harden.
6. Keep the plates clamped and the concrete member protected from vibration until the epoxy bonder has cured and set. No traffic or loading shall be permitted until the curing is complete.
7. Devices or procedures used for clamping shall provide a uniform pressure across the entire plate. Submit the proposed procedure for clamping the plates to the Engineer for approval prior to commencement of work.

E. Corrosion Protection of Steel Plates

1. All exterior surfaces of steel plates epoxy bonded to the concrete shall be protected from corrosion.
2. Apply the corrosion inhibiting paint by brush, roller or aerosol spray on all exposed metal surfaces including the edges. Minimum dry film thickness of the paint shall be 1.5-2.0 mils.

F. Cleanup

1. Protect surfaces surrounding the work areas against spillage.
2. Epoxy spillages shall be cleaned before they set and become difficult to remove.
3. Cleanup whatever portions of the existing structure that are soiled or stained in the process of epoxy bonding of plates.
4. Cleanup and remove paint from whatever portion of the structure that is stained by paint beyond the steel plates.

G. Testing

1. The Engineer or Testing Laboratory shall evaluate the bonding of steel plate to concrete by tapping the steel plate with a blunt metal instrument.
2. Detection of a hollow sound in any area shall be reason to suspect inadequate bonding. Contractor shall fill in these areas with epoxy by injection procedures approved by the Engineer or shall remove and rebond the plates as directed by the Engineer.

3.4 EPOXY BONDING OF FRESH (PLASTIC) CONCRETE TO HARDENED CONCRETE

A. Applicator's Qualifications

1. Epoxy bonding of fresh concrete to hardened concrete shall only be performed by contractors who have had successful experience in bonding concrete on a minimum of three projects of similar scope.
2. Only adequately trained epoxy applicators shall be used on the job. Furnish certificates of training on request.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Remove loose concrete, debris, laitance, oil, grease and other contaminants from surface receiving epoxy. All surfaces shall be clean, sound and free of surface water.
2. Clean concrete surface by abrasive blasting prior to applying epoxy bond. Abrasive blasting shall take place no more than one day prior to bonding fresh concrete.
3. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits from all governmental, environmental, and other agencies having jurisdiction over the area where the abrasive blasting work is to be performed. Abrasive blasting operations shall comply with the requirements of OSHA and NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health) Standard PB-246-697.
4. Remove all abrasive from work area by vacuuming or other appropriate means. Remove blast cleaning residue with compressed air from an oil-and-water-free compressed air source prior to epoxy application.
5. Provide all necessary barriers to contain abrasive within the work area. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to property or injury to people as a result of sandblasting.

C. Epoxy Application

1. Condition epoxy compound materials at a temperature between 65°-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxies beyond this range of temperature shall not be used.
2. Mix epoxy materials in a clean container free of contaminants.

3. Thoroughly blend epoxy components with mechanical mixers to a uniform and homogenous mixture.
4. Mixing shall be accomplished well within the pot life of the epoxy after allowing for time required for application.
5. Apply epoxy adhesive to concrete surface by brush, roller, broom, squeegee, or spray equipment. The minimum average application thickness shall be between 15-18 mils for normal weight concrete. For lightweight concrete, use a second coat of epoxy bonder having a minimum average thickness of 15 mils. Application of epoxy shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
6. Do not apply epoxy bonder in rain or in the presence of standing water.
7. Do not let the epoxy adhesive reach the gel stage before pouring concrete. This can be determined by checking whether the adhesive is still tacky. If the adhesive loses its tack before plastic concrete is placed, remove the epoxy by abrasive blasting or other suitable means prior to reapplying the epoxy adhesive.
8. Production, placing, consolidation and curing of new concrete shall conform to ACI 301-99 and the project specifications.

D. Cleanup

1. Protect surfaces surrounding the work areas against spillage.
2. Epoxy spillages shall be cleaned before they set and become difficult to remove.
3. Cleanup whatever portions of the existing structure that are soiled or stained in the process of applying epoxy adhesive.

E. Testing

1. The Engineer or Testing Laboratory shall evaluate bonding of fresh concrete to existing concrete after the fresh concrete has sufficiently cured.

3.5 EPOXY GROUTED BOLTS, DOWELS OR REINFORCING STEEL

A. Applicator's Qualifications

1. Epoxy grouting of bolts, dowels or reinforcing steel shall only be performed by contractors who have had successful experience on a minimum of three projects of similar scope.
2. Only adequately trained epoxy applicators shall be used on the job. Furnish current certificate of training on request.

B. Surface Preparation

1. All bolts, dowels and reinforcing bars shall be abrasive blasted no more than eight hours before the grouting. If evidence of oxidation exists on the surface, the bolts, reinforcing bars and dowels shall be recleaned. Blast-clean surfaces using Steel Structures Painting Council, Surface Preparation No. 6, to give a surface condition corresponding to ASa2, BSa2, CSa2 of SSPC Vis 1, depending on the initial surface condition of the steel surface. Prior to blast-cleaning, clean surfaces to conform to SSPC SP1, SP2, and SP3, as required.
2. All holes shall be clean of dust, debris, and contaminants. Use compressed air from an oil-and-water-free compressed air source prior to epoxy application.

C. Drilling Holes for Embedment

1. Use only rotary-percussion type drills for drilling holes.
2. Drills shall be fitted with bits having single tooth that produce large cuttings, and hollow stem drill rods that permit simultaneous blowing of compressed air providing immediate expulsion of the cuttings from the hole.
3. Do not cut through any reinforcing steel unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
4. Core drilling equipment and electric impact hammers or other tools which do not provide for immediate expulsion of the drill cuttings shall not be used.
5. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, the edge distance shall be at least six times the diameter of the bolt, bar or dowel.
6. Hole diameter shall normally be $\frac{1}{4}$ " larger than the outside diameter of the embedded item. In no case shall the hole diameter be $\frac{3}{8}$ " larger than the diameter of the embedded item.

D. Epoxy Application

1. Condition epoxy compound materials at a temperature between 65°-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxies beyond this range of temperature shall not be used.
2. Mix epoxy materials in a clean container free of contaminants.
3. Thoroughly blend epoxy components with mechanical mixers to a uniform and homogenous mixture. Mix small batches (up to 1 quart) by use of spatulas, palette knives, or similar devices. Take care to use proper proportions of the epoxy components when using small batches.
4. Mixing shall be accomplished well within the pot life of the epoxy after allowing for time required for application.
5. Partially fill the hole with epoxy. Then insert the bolt, dowel or reinforcing bar into the hole such that the resin material oozes out around the embedded item, ensuring complete contact. Twist the bolt, dowel or bar slightly as it is inserted in the hole to ensure complete contact.
6. As an alternative to inserting the embedded item after the epoxy is poured in the hole, the bolt, dowel, or bar may be positioned in the hole and filled up with epoxy by hand caulking guns or injected with an in-head mixing equipment. In either case, the nozzle shall be provided with a hose or tube of sufficient length to reach the bottom of the hole being filled.
7. Where the holes are horizontal or overhead, the opening shall be covered by a masking or a duct tape. Make a split in the tape and insert the epoxy injection tube through the split. Fill hole completely with epoxy and then insert the embedded item through the split tape. Amount of epoxy should be such that a small amount of material oozes through the split. Twist the bolt, dowel or bar slightly as it is inserted in the hole to ensure complete contact.
8. Do not apply epoxy in the rain or in the presence of standing water.

E. Cleanup

1. Protect surfaces surrounding the work area against spillage.
2. Epoxy oozed out from the holes and spillages shall be cleaned before they become difficult to remove.
3. Cleanup whatever portions of the existing structure are soiled or stained in the process of grouting the bolts, dowels or reinforcing bars.

F. Testing

1. The Owner's Testing Laboratory shall evaluate the effectiveness of grouting the bolts, dowels, or reinforcing bars by conducting field proof tests. The load test method shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.
2. Field proof test 50% of the grouted bolts, dowels or bars.
3. The Engineer may elect to increase or decrease the number of tests depending upon the outcome of the tests.
4. The proof load shall be 85% of the theoretical ultimate strength of the bolt, dowel or bar or as otherwise determined by the Engineer. Any slip of the embedded bolt, dowel or bar within the epoxy grout material, or slip at the epoxy/concrete interface before the bolt, dowel or bar yields shall be considered to be a failure of the grouted item.
5. The cost of any repairs failing to meet the proof load and all additional tests deemed necessary by the Engineer shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.6 POLYMER MODIFIED CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR OVERLAY SYSTEM

A. Applicator's Qualifications

1. Mortar overlay system work shall only be performed by contractors who have successfully used this process on at least three similar structural repairs of equal scope which have performed successfully for a minimum period of five years.
2. Only adequately trained and experienced personnel shall be used on the job.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Concrete surface to which the mortar is to be applied shall be exposed parent concrete free of loose and unsound materials. Surface preparation shall be done by using a scabber. Obtain a surface profile having a minimum amplitude of $\pm 1/16"$.
2. Surface shall then be swept clean or vacuumed to clear off debris and dust.
3. Wash surface with water and brush with hard broom to remove all contaminants and oil drippings. Oil and grease spots shall be removed by using a detergent, and then scrubbing with a power brush or a hard broom. Remove all residue by washing and brushing with water.
4. Surface then shall be wet vacuumed to remove excess water.
5. Surface to be prepared shall be wetted prior to and during scarification by a scabber to minimize the creation of dust.
6. Provide adequate barricades around the work area to prevent injury to people around the work area from flying debris.
7. Ensure that all edges, corners, areas adjacent to columns, walls and doors are satisfactorily prepared as described above. Use small pneumatic bush-hammer or single-head scabber for preparing such areas.
8. Any exposed reinforcing steel shall also be cleaned and free of rust and other contaminants. Cleaning shall be accomplished by mechanical means. Use powered wire brushes or abrasive-blasting. All exposed reinforcing steel shall be coated with a corrosion inhibiting product specified elsewhere in this specification prior to mortar application.

C. Concrete Surface Inspection

1. Ensure that the surface and ambient temperature is at least 45°F and rising at the time of application.
2. Inspect surface for loose aggregate and concrete particles. Remove all loose concrete.

3. Inspect surface for cracks. All cracks shall be rebonded prior to application of the overlay system.

D. Crack Repair

1. Rebond cracks using epoxy injection procedures given elsewhere in these specifications.
2. Rebond cracks using self-penetrating concrete crack filler and sealer using high molecular weight methacrylates. Procedures for filling cracks are given elsewhere in these specifications.
3. Rebond cracks using both epoxy injection and self-penetrating concrete crack filler and sealer using high molecular weight methacrylate procedures. See drawings for areas requiring the different methods of repair.

E. Mortar Application

1. Condition polymer mortar material to 65°F-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Materials beyond this range of temperature shall not be used.
2. Mix the two components in a clean mortar mixer free of contaminants as recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Thoroughly blend components and aggregates with to a uniform and homogenous mixture.
4. Mixing should be accomplished within three minutes when using Jiffy mixer.
5. Dampen the surface of concrete receiving the mortar by a portable sprayer just prior to mortar application. The surface shall be saturated surface dry with no standing water.
6. Set the screed to the proper overlay thickness. See drawings for required overlay thickness. Contractor shall use only power vibrating screeds with metal edges to obtain a smooth wet finish.
7. Spread mortar uniformly on the damp surface by broom. Scrub into substrate filling all pores and voids.
8. Consolidate the mortar thoroughly to remove entrapped air.
9. After screeding, wait for a few minutes as recommended by the manufacturer such that the mortar has a desired stiffness. Wait time depends on the ambient temperature and temperature of the applied material. Then finish by power trowel. Small, difficult to reach areas may be finished by hand troweling. Use water from a portable sprayer during the troweling process.
10. After screeding, wait for a few minutes as recommended by the manufacturer such that the mortar has a desired stiffness. Wait time depends on the ambient temperature and temperature of the applied material. Then apply a broom finish on the surface parallel to the direction of flow of traffic.

F. Compressive Strength Test Cubes

1. The Testing Laboratory retained by the Owner shall take a minimum of one set of four cube compressive strength test samples to be tested in accordance with ASTM C-109-99 (modified) for every 10 cubic feet of mortar used in overlay or part thereof in a day's work.
2. Test one cube after 24 hours, second cube after 72 hours (3 days), third cube after 14 days, and fourth cube after 28 days.

G. Joints in Overlay System

1. All joints in the original surface or floor shall be reproduced in the overlay. Provide any additional joints shown in the drawings.
2. Joints in the overlay shall be produced by saw-cutting.
 - a. Make saw cut as soon as overlay is able to support weight of workers and sawing equipment without damage to finish surface of overlay.
 - b. All joints shall be continuous across the overlay. Do not offset or stagger joints.
 - c. Width of saw cut shall be 1/4". Saw cut shall be made through the full thickness of the overlay.

H. Joint Filler Material

1. Joint filler material shall be scheduled to be applied in the last week of the construction work.
2. Joint filler material shall be applied immediately after the sawcut is made. However, a week prior to completion of the entire work, reinspect the joints. Repair and refill any joints that show gaps or tears.
3. Clean joint thoroughly prior to filling the joint. There shall be no water in the joint at the time of filler application.
4. Fill joint with filler material having a Shore A hardness of 80.
5. Condition the joint material at a temperature between 65°-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Joint material beyond this range shall not be used.
6. Follow strictly the manufacturer's recommended procedures for applying the joint filler.

I. CURING

1. Cure finished surface by applying a fine mist spray of water over the finished surface. Alternatively, cover with wet burlap. Solvent type curing compounds shall not be used on the overlay system.
2. Curing shall start immediately after the finishing work is completed.
3. Overlay shall be maintained in a moist condition for a minimum of 24 hours.
4. Overlay shall be maintained in a moist condition for a minimum of 72 hours.
5. Protect overlay work from rain and freezing conditions. Contractor shall ensure that the overlay is protected by proper insulation in the event freezing conditions are expected during the curing period.

J. CLEANUP

1. Protect surfaces surrounding the work areas against spillage.
2. Mortar and joint filler material spillage shall be cleaned before they set and become difficult to remove.
3. Cleanup all portions of the existing structure that are soiled or stained in the process of mortar repair work.

K. OVERLAY SERVICE

1. Protect overlay from foot and vehicular traffic as well as equipment loads during the curing period, or until the overlay mortar has attained a compressive strength of 4,000 psi.
2. Strength shall be determined from cube compressive strength tests performed in accordance to ASTM C-109-99 (Modified).

3.7 EPOXY RESIN FLOOR OVERLAY SYSTEM

A. Applicator's Qualifications

1. Work requiring epoxy resin floor overlay system on concrete shall only be performed by contractors who have had successful experience in applying epoxy overlay systems on at least three projects of similar scope which have performed successfully for a minimum period of five years.
2. Only adequately trained epoxy applicators shall be used on the job. Furnish certificates of training on request.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Remove loose concrete, debris, laitance, oil, grease and other contaminants from surface receiving epoxy. All surfaces shall be clean, sound, and free of surface water.
2. Clean concrete by mechanical abrasion such as abrasive blasting, shotblasting, scarifying, waterblasting or as required by the manufacturer. Remove all projections and rough spots to achieve a level clean surface.
3. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits from all governmental, environmental and other agencies having jurisdiction over the area where the mechanical abrasion work is to be performed. Abrasive blasting operations shall comply with the requirements of OSHA and NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health) Standard PB-246-697.
4. Where abrasive blasting is used, all abrasive shall be removed from the work area by vacuuming or other appropriate means. Remove blast cleaning residue with compressed air from an oil-and-water-free compressed air source prior to epoxy application.
5. Provide all necessary barriers to contain the abrasive material within the work area. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to property or injury to people as a result of mechanical abrasion process. Wet surface during the surface preparation process to minimize the creation of dust. Alternatively, use equipment designed to perform abrasive blasting and vacuuming operations simultaneously which eliminates dust.
6. Any exposed reinforcing steel shall also be cleaned and free of rust and other contaminants. Cleaning shall be accomplished by mechanical means. Use powered wire brushes or abrasive-blasting. All exposed reinforcing steel shall be coated with a corrosion inhibiting product specified elsewhere in this specification prior to epoxy application.

C. Concrete Surface Inspection

1. Ensure that the surface and ambient temperature is at least 45°F and rising at the time of application.
2. Inspect surface for loose aggregate and concrete particles. Remove all loose concrete.
3. Inspect surface for cracks. All cracks shall be rebonded prior to application of the overlay system.

D. Crack Repair

1. Rebond cracks using epoxy injection procedures given elsewhere in these specifications.

E. Epoxy Primer Application

1. Condition epoxy compound material to be at a temperature between 65°-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxies beyond this range of temperature shall not be used.
2. Stir each of the two parts of epoxy separately before mixing. Then mix the two parts in a clean container free of contaminants.
3. Thoroughly blend epoxy components for 3 minutes with mechanical mixers having a speed of 400-600 rpm to a uniform and homogenous mixture.
4. Mixing shall be accomplished well within the pot life of the epoxy after allowing for time required for application.
5. Apply epoxy adhesive to concrete surface by brush, roller, broom, or squeegee. The minimum average application thickness shall be between 150-250 square feet per gallon. Application shall be in strict accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Epoxy Mortar Application

1. Mix epoxy in the same manner as described above for epoxy primer.
2. While mixing the epoxy components, slowly add 5 parts by loose volume of oven-dried quartz sand to 1 part of the mixed epoxy material, and mix until uniform in consistency.
3. Place epoxy mortar before primer becomes tack free.
4. Place epoxy mortar with trowel. Compact and trowel with vibrating screed having metal edges. Set the screed for proper overlay thickness. See drawings for areas requiring overlay and overlay thickness required.
5. Finish overlay surface with finishing trowel or other mechanical means.
6. Allow epoxy mortar to cure in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Compressive Strength Tests

1. The Testing Laboratory retained by the Owner shall take a minimum of one set of four cube compressive strength test samples to be tested in accordance with ASTM C-109-99 (Modified) for every 1000 square feet of epoxy overlay work or part thereof in a day's work.
2. Test one cube after 24 hours, second cube after 72 hours (3 days), third cube after 7 days, and fourth cube after 28 days.

H. Seal Coat: Allow the overlay system to reach sufficient cure so as not to be damaged by foot traffic (minimum compressive strength 2,000 psi). Then apply a top seal coat of neat epoxy over the epoxy mortar overlay by means of a roller or flat squeegee. Method of mixing the seal coat epoxy resin and its rate of application shall be the same as that of the epoxy primer.

I. Joints in Overlay System

1. All joints in the original surface or floor shall be reproduced in the overlay. Provide any additional joints shown in the drawings.
2. Joints in the overlay shall be produced by saw-cutting.
 - a. Make saw cut as soon as overlay is able to support weight of workers and sawing equipment without damage to finish surface of overlay.
 - b. All joints shall be continuous across the overlay. Do not offset or stagger joints.

- c. Width of saw cut shall be 1/4". Saw cut shall be made through the full thickness of the overlay.

J. Joint Filler Material

1. Joint filler material shall be scheduled to be applied in the last week of the construction work.
2. Joint filler material shall be applied immediately after the sawcut is made. However, a week prior to completion of the entire work, reinspect the joints. Repair and refill any joints that show gaps or tears.
3. Clean joint thoroughly prior to filling the joint. There shall be no water in the joint at the time of filler application.
4. Fill joint with filler material having a Shore A hardness of 80.
5. Condition the joint material at a temperature between 65°-80°F unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Joint material beyond this range shall not be used.
6. Follow strictly the manufacturer's recommended procedures for applying the joint filler.

K. Testing

1. The Testing Laboratory shall evaluate that the rate of coverage of the epoxy adhesive and the thickness of the overlay complies to the specifications.
2. The Testing Laboratory shall perform pullout tests on the cured overlay surface prior to applying the seal coat. The rate of testing shall be one test for every 1000 square feet of surface area, with a minimum of three tests. The pullout strength (tested in accordance with Appendix A of ACI 503 R-93) shall be at least 100 psi. All failures shall be in the concrete. Any failure that occurs in the adhesive shall be cause for rejection of the overlay system.
3. The cost of replacement and any retesting required by the Engineer shall be borne by the Contractor.
4. Repair all tested areas in the same manner as the overlay system application.

L. Cleanup

1. Protect surfaces surrounding the work area against spillage.
2. Epoxy spillages shall be cleaned before they set and become difficult to remove.
3. Cleanup whatever portions of the existing structure that are soiled or stained in the process of applying epoxy adhesive.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 18 16
DECK COATING SYSTEM**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Application of high-solids, fluid-applied, polyurethane, waterproofing, traffic-bearing, membrane deck coating system.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033053 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01330.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets.
- C. Submit list of project references as documented in this specification under Quality Assurance Article. Include contact name and phone number of the person charged with oversight of each project.
- D. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Provide protection plan of surrounding areas and non-work surfaces.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Section 01450.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company with minimum 15 years of experience in manufacturing of specified products and system.
 - 2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company shall be ISO 9001:2015 Certified.
 - 3. Applicator Qualifications: Company with minimum of 5 years' experience in application of specified products and system on projects of similar size and scope and is acceptable to product manufacturer.
 - a. Successful completion of a minimum of 5 projects of similar size and complexity to specified work.
- C. Field Sample:
 - 1. Install field sample at project site or other pre-selected area of building, as directed by architect/engineer.
 - 2. Provide mock-up of at least 100 square feet (9.3 m²) to include surface profile, sealant joint, crack, flashing and juncture details and allow for evaluation of slip resistance and appearance.
 - 3. Apply material in accordance with manufacturer's written application instructions.
 - 4. Manufacturer's representative or designated representative will review technical aspects; surface preparation, application and workmanship.
 - 5. Field sample will be standard for judging workmanship on remainder of project.
 - 6. Maintain field sample during construction for workmanship comparison.
 - 7. Do not alter, move or destroy field sample until work is completed and approved by architect/engineer.

8. Obtain architect/engineer written approval of field sample before start of material application, including approval of aesthetics, color, texture and appearance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Store materials in unopened packaging in clean, dry area protected from sunlight.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 1. Minimum Application Temperature: 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).
 2. Do not apply in rain or when rain is expected within 24 hours.
 3. Do not apply above 90 degrees F (32 degrees C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following manufacturer as basis of design:
 - BASF Corporation Construction Chemicals
 - 889 Valley Park Drive
 - Shakopee, MN 55379 USA
 - Customer Service: 800-433-9517
 - Technical Service: 800-243-6739
 - Direct Phone: 952-496-6000
 - Website: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us
- B. Other approved manufacturers:
 1. Sika: Sikalastic 720/745 AI Heavy Vehicular Traffic System
 - Sika Corporation
 - 201 Lito Avenue
 - 202 Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
 - Phone: +1-800-933-7452
 2. Neogard: Auto-Gard FC Heavy Duty System
 - Neogard
 - 2728 Empire Central
 - Dallas, TX 75235
 - Phone: 1-833-443-6735
- C. Specifications and drawings are based on manufacturer's proprietary literature from BASF. Other manufacturers shall comply with minimum levels of material, color selection and detailing indicated in specifications or on drawings. Architect will be sole judge of appropriateness of substitutions.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. High-solids, fluid-applied, polyurethane, waterproofing, traffic-bearing, membrane deck coating system.

1. Acceptable Product: MasterSeal Traffic 2500 Deck Coating System (formerly Conipur II Deck Coating System) by BASF.
 - a. Primer: MasterSeal P 255 (formerly Conipur 78 Primer.) two-component, polyurethane-based adhesive primer.
 - b. Base coat: MasterSeal M 265 (formerly Conipur 265-Z Base Coat.) two-component, fast-curing, polyurethane base coat.
 - c. Top Coat: MasterSeal TC 275 (formerly Conipur 275 Top Coat): two-component, fast-curing, aromatic polyurethane top coat.
 - d. Aliphatic Top Coat: MasterSeal TC 295 (formerly Conipur 295 Top Coat): two-component, aliphatic, 100 percent solids, polyurethane, waterproofing top coat.
 - e. Aggregate: MasterSeal 941DR: aggregate free of respirable crystalline silica
- B. Compliances:
 1. ASTM C 957
 2. CSA S413
- C. Performance Requirements: Provide materials complying with the following requirements:
 1. Crack Bridging, Base Coat, ASTM C957: Passes.
 2. Adhesion Peel, Primer and Base Coat, ASTM C957.
 - a. Plywood: 25 pli.
 - b. Concrete: 14 pli.
 3. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412:
 - a. Base Coat: 3,400 psi (23.4 MPa)
 - b. Top Coat: 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - c. Aliphatic Top Coat: pre-pigmented 3,400 psi (23.4 MPa), tint base 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 4. Elongation, ASTM D412:
 - a. Base Coat: 900 percent.
 - b. Top Coat: 30 percent.
 - c. Aliphatic Top Coat: pre-pigmented 340 percent, tint base 390 percent.
 5. Hardness, ASTM D2240, Shore A:
 - a. Top Coat: 70.
 - b. Aliphatic Top Coat: pre-pigmented 94, tint base 90.
 6. Taber Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060, CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 g load, 1,000 cycles:
 - a. Primer/Base Coat/Top Coat: 100 mg.
 - b. Primer/Base Coat/Intermediate Top Coat/Aliphatic Top Coat: 47 mg.
 7. Solids Content:
 - a. Primer: 99 percent.
 - b. Base Coat: 99 percent.
 - c. Top Coat: 99 percent.
 - d. Aliphatic Top Coat: 91 percent.
 8. VOC Content:
 - a. Primer:
 - 1) Part A: 0.08 lbs per gal (10 g/L), less water and exempt solvents.
 - 2) Part B: 0.08 lbs per gal (10 g/L), less water and exempt solvents.
 - b. Base Coat:
 - 1) Part A: 0.03 lbs per gal (4 g/L), less water and exempt solvents.
 - 2) Part B: 0.04 lbs per gal (5 g/L), less water and exempt solvents.
 - c. Top Coat:
 - 1) Part A: 0.59 lbs per gal (71 g/L), less water and exempt solvents.
 - 2) Part B: 0.11 lbs per gal (13 g/L), less water and exempt solvents.
 - d. Aliphatic Top Coat:

- 1) Part A: 20.1 g/L, less water and exempt solvents
- 2) Part B: 173.8 g/L, less water and exempt solvents

D. Color:

1. Black (only available with TC 275).
2. Charcoal.
3. Gray.
4. Tintbase (only available with TC 295).

E. Accessories:

1. Aggregate: MasterSeal 941DR.
2. Sealant Primer: MasterSeal P 173 (formerly Sonneborn Primer 733).
3. Sealant: MasterSeal SL 2 or MasterSeal CR 195 (formerly Sonneborn SL-2 or Sonneborn Ultra).
4. Deep Joint Sealant: MasterSeal SL 2 or MasterSeal NP 2 (formerly Sonneborn SL-2 or Sonneborn NP-2).
5. Plywood Joint Sealant: MasterSeal NP 1 or MasterSeal NP 2 (formerly Sonneborn NP-1 or Sonneborn NP-2).
6. Reinforcing Fabric: MasterSeal 995 (formerly Sonoshield Reinforcing Fabric).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with Section [01 70 00] [__ __ __].

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during deck coating system application.
- B. Prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Concrete:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3,000 psi (21 MPa).
 2. Cure concrete for a minimum of 28 days.
 3. Ensure concrete is structurally sound, clean and dry in accordance with ASTM D4263.
 4. Repair voids and delaminated areas.
 5. Shot blast concrete to remove dirt, dust, grease, oil, coatings, laitance and other surface contamination and to provide profile for proper adhesion.
 6. Profile: Minimum of ICRI CSP-3 (approximately 80 to 100-grit sandpaper).
 7. Prestripe and prepare cracks, joints and detail work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 MIXING

- A. Mix material components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Precondition material components to a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) before mixing.

3.4 APPLICATION – GENERAL

- A. Apply deck coating system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

DECK COATING SYSTEM

- B. Do not apply deck coating system to damp, wet or contaminated surfaces.

3.5 APPLICATION – EXTRA-HEAVY TRAFFIC

- A. Primer: Apply 4 wet mils (0.1 mm).
- B. Base Coat: Apply 25 wet mils (0.5 mm). Immediately backroll to level material. Allow base coat to cure 3 to 4 hours.
- C. Intermediate Coat: Apply 20 to 25 wet mils (0.5 to 0.6 mm). Immediately backroll to level material.
- D. Aggregate: Immediately broadcast aggregate to refusal into wet intermediate coat. Allow curing time of 3 to 4 hours.
- E. Remove excess aggregate.
- F. Top Coat: Apply 15 wet mils (0.40 mm). Immediately backroll to level material.
- G. Additional Slip Resistance: Immediately broadcast aggregate at rate of 3 to 5 lbs per 100 sq ft (0.15 to 0.25 kg/m²). Lightly backroll into top coat.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Pedestrian Traffic: Allow minimum curing time of 4 hours before allowing pedestrian traffic onto deck coating system.
- B. Vehicular Traffic: Allow minimum curing time of 24 hours before allowing vehicular traffic onto deck coating system.
- C. Protect completed deck coating system from damage and staining during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079500

HORIZONTAL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Work Included

- A. The work shall consist of furnishing and installing expansion joints in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of the specifications. The joints are proprietary designs utilizing extruded elastomeric seals, heavy duty molded base members, polyurethane bedding compounds and polyurethane sealants.
- B. Related Work
 - Cast-in-place concrete
 - Miscellaneous and ornamental metals
 - Flashing and sheet metal
 - Sealants and caulking

1.02 Submittals

- A. Template Drawings - Submit typical expansion joint cross-section(s) indicating pertinent dimensioning, general construction, component connections, and anchorage methods.

1.03 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver products in each manufacturer's original, intact, labeled containers and store under cover in a dry location until installed. Store off the ground, protect from weather and construction activities.

1.04 Acceptable Manufacturer

- A. All joints shall be as designed and manufactured by Watson Bowman Acme, 95 Pineview Drive, Amherst, New York 14228.
- B. Alternate manufacturers and their products will be considered, provided they meet the design concept and are produced of materials that are equal to or superior to those called for in the base product specification.
- C. Any proposed alternate systems must be submitted and approved days prior to the bid. All post bid submittals will not be considered. This submission shall be in accordance with MATERIALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS.

- Any manufacturer wishing to submit for prior approval must provide the following:

HORIZONTAL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEM

1. A working 6" sample of the proposed system with a letter describing how system is considered superior to the specified system.
 2. Letter from approved independent laboratory stating that the proposed product's physical properties and design meet the requirements of the project specification.
 3. A project proposal drawing that illustrates the recommended alternate system installed in the concrete deck that is specific to the project. Typical catalog cut sections will not be considered.
 4. Verifiable list of prior installations showing successful experience with the proposed systems.
 5. Any substitution products not adhering to all specification requirements within, will not be considered.
- D. Bidders are presumed by the specifier to furnish the materials specified in specification Section 05800 and related sections unless the bidder clearly stipulates in their bid form their intent to use an alternate material.

The bidder must otherwise clearly submit with the bid, which of the specified products the bid is based upon. Upon award of the project, the bidder will be required to utilize the product that was stipulated in their bid.

As an alternate, bidders may elect to use an expansion control system other than the one specified, however, the bidder is required to submit all supporting information mentioned in Section 1.04C, including the manufacturers' joint and several performance warranty, at the scheduled bid opening. The specifier reserves the right to require any bidder to submit supplementary or additional information after bids are opened before approving alternatives. A bidder intending to use an alternative system shall not be eligible for award unless the supporting information has been submitted to the specifier at bid opening and approved prior to award.

1.05 Quality Assurance

- A. Manufacturer: Shall be ISO-9001:2008, RC14001:2008 certified and shall provide written confirmation that a formal Quality Management System and Quality Processes have been adopted in the areas of, (but not limited to) engineering, manufacturing, quality control and customer service for all processes, products and their components. Alternate manufacturers will be considered provided they submit written proof that they are ISO 9001:2008,

RC14001:2008 certified prior to the project bid date. Manufacturers in the process of obtaining certification will not be considered.

- B. Warranty: The expansion control system shall be warranted when installed by the manufacturer's factory trained installer. Installation shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's technical specifications, details, installation instructions and general procedures in effect for normal intended usage and suitable applications under specific design movements and loading conditions.
- C. Manufacturer: Shall have a minimum ten (10) years experience specializing in the design and manufacture of expansion control systems.
- D. Application: The specified expansion control system(s) shall be installed by the manufacturer's factory trained installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.01 General

- A. Provide watertight Heavy Duty Expansion Control System that is capable of accommodating HS-20 loading requirements. Utilize steel reinforced premolded ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) Anchor Blocks with integrated bolt hole cavities and tongue and groove end connections. Incorporate a continuous elastomeric membrane gland designed with integral side flanges to accommodate the required movement and watertightness. Gland shall comply with ADA guidelines to accept pedestrian traffic. Install all components utilizing manufacturer's polyurethane sealant for complete installation. Alternate systems utilizing anchor blocks without steel insert reinforcement or designs that incorporate metal slide plates will not be permitted.
Furnish Wabo® ElastoFlex Expansion Control System designed for heavy duty interior traffic conditions as manufactured by Watson Bowman Acme and as indicated on drawings.

2.02 Components and Materials

- A. Elastomeric Anchor Block - Provide 6'-0" standard panel designed with non-slip exposed surfaces, integrated bolt hole cavities and tongue and groove end connections. The panel shall be molded utilizing EPDM meeting the properties as called for in ASTM D2000 as the base compound with a preformed steel shape suspended in the elastomeric material to provide reinforcement. Anchor blocks extruded from thermoplastic compounds will not be permitted.

- B. Wabo®ElastoFlex Gland

Model "EFJ" - Provide continuously extruded thermoplastic profile designed and offered in multiple nominal widths to accommodate various structural joint sizes

and movement requirements. The profile shall be multi-cellular and designed to accept pedestrian traffic. When installed the top surface of the seal profile shall be non-slip and provide a suitable transition across the joint opening that complies with ADA guidelines. Material shall be Santoprene or manufacturer's alternate material exhibiting a shore A hardness of 67 +/- 3.

C. Bolt Cavity Sealant - Utilize Wabo®Crete II

Bolt hole cavities shall be filled using Wabo®Crete II ambient cure elastomeric material meeting manufacturers standard product requirements. Contractor to ensure that elastomeric anchor blocks are dry from moisture prior to placement of material.

D. Edge Void Sealant - Utilize NP1 Sealant

It is a one part polyurethane moisture cure sealant conforming to federal specification TT-S-00230C Type II. For interior applications Wabo®Crete II may be utilized as an optional edge void material by reducing the aggregate mix by 50 percent. Contractor shall ensure that elastomeric anchor blocks are free from moisture prior to placement of material.

E. Bedding Compound – Utilize NP1 Sealant

Utilize NP1 Sealant and apply as a bedding material to the blockout base prior to placement of Wabo®ElastoFlex gland. It is a one part polyurethane moisture cure sealant conforming to federal specification TT-S-00230C Type II.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES at 24°C ± 1°C (75°F ± 2°F)

| Characteristic | Result | ASTM Test Method |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Peel Adhesion | 30 pli | C794 |
| Tensile Yield | 350 psi | D412 |
| Elongation | 800% | D412 |
| Sag | None | C639 |
| Service T Range | -40°F to 180°F | |
| Water Resistance | Passes | AAMA 800 |
| Skin Time | 30-45 min at 50% RH | |
| Cure Time | 24-48 hours at 50% RH | |

F. Anchors - Provide 5/8" diameter x 4½" long manufacturer's recommended injection adhesive anchor with assembly hardware at 12" o.c. maximum spacing. Threaded bolt shall conform to ASTM A36 and be free of oils. Install anchors in

strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions in sound concrete with 3 ¼ inch anchor embedment.

- G. Blockout Repair - Utilize a single component rapid strength repair mortar.
- H. Accessories - Provide necessary and related parts required for complete installation.
- I. Fire Barrier Assembly (if required) - Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue. Tested in maximum joint width conditions with a field splice as a component of the expansion joint cover in accordance with ASTM E-119 at full rated period by a nationally recognized testing and inspecting organization. Supply Wabo®FlameGuard II or Wabo®ThermoShield Fire Barrier as governed by joint opening and fire rating.

2.03 Fabrication

- A. Premolded Anchor Blocks to be shipped in standard 6 ft. lengths and shall be cut to length on jobsite where required. Anchor blocks shall be miter cut in the field to conform to directional changes unless otherwise contracted with expansion joint manufacturer.
- B. Wabo®ElastoFlex Glands shall be shipped in the longest practical continuous length on manufacturer's standard shipping pallet.
- C. Sealants, Bedding Compounds and Anchors shall be shipped in manufacturer's standard cartridge or carton.
- D. Fire Barriers - Ship manufacturer's standard assembly and components for the required hourly rating.

2.04 Finishes (Standard)

- A. All components shall be supplied in standard color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Installation

- A. Install Expansion Control System utilizing manufacturer's blockout repair material.
- B. Protect all expansion joint component parts from damage during installation of adjacent materials and thereafter until completion of structure.

- C. Expansion Joint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's typical details and instructions along with the advice of their qualified representative.
- D. Expansion joint systems shall be set to the proper width for the ambient temperature at the time of installation. This information is indicated in the contract plans.

3.02 Clean and Protect

- A. Protect system and its components during construction. After work is complete in adjacent areas clean exposed surfaces with a suitable cleaner that will not harm or attack the elastomeric material.

SECTION 084113: ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section covers Kawneer Architectural Aluminum Storefront Systems, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront units.
- B. Types of Kawneer Aluminum Storefront Systems include:
 - 1. Trifab® VersaGlaze® 451 Framing System
 - a. 2" x 4-1/2" (50.8 mm x 114.3 mm) nominal dimension
 - b. Non-thermal
 - c. Front, center, back, multi-plane, structural silicone or weatherseal (type B) glazed
 - d. Screw spline, shear block, stick, or punched opening
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. 079200: Joint Sealants
 - 2. 088000: Glazing

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions, refer to the Fenestration & Glazing Industry Alliance (FGIA) Glossary (AAMA AG-13).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance:
 - 1. Product to comply with the specified performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction, as determined by testing of aluminum storefront systems representing those indicated for this project.
 - 2. Aluminum storefront systems shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 3. Failure includes any of these events:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure
 - b. Glass breakage
 - c. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components
 - d. Failure of operating units
- B. Delegated Design:

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

**ALUMINUM-FRAMED
ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**

1. Design aluminum storefront systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Wind Loads:

1. The storefront system shall include anchorage that is capable of withstanding the following wind load design pressures:

ULTIMATE DESIGN WIND SPEED (VULT): 139 MPH (3-SECOND GUST)

2. The design pressures are based on the IBC 2015 Building Code, REV.4/11/2022 Edition.

D. Uniform Load:

1. A static air design load of 35 psf (1680 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330.
2. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member.
3. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.

E. Thermal Movements:

1. Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following:
 - a. 0°F (-18 C) to 180°F (82 C) maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures
 - b. 75°F (24 C) test interior ambient air temperature
2. Test performance shows no buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5 for a minimum 3 cycles.

Submittals**F. Product Data:**

1. For each type of aluminum-framed storefront system indicated, include:
 - a. Construction details
 - b. Material descriptions
 - c. Dimensions of individual components and profiles
 - d. Hardware
 - e. Finishes
 - f. Installation instructions

G. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans
2. Elevations
3. Sections
4. Details
5. Hardware
6. Attachments to other work
7. Operational clearances
8. Installation details

H. Samples for Initial Selection:**ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS****084113-2**

1. Provide samples for units with factory-applied color finishes.
 2. Provide samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- I. Samples for Verification:
1. Provide a verification sample for aluminum-framed storefront system and required components.
- J. Product Test Reports:
1. Provide test reports for each type of aluminum-framed storefront used in the project.
 2. Test reports must be based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified preconstruction testing agency.
 3. Test reports must indicate compliance with performance requirements.
- K. Fabrication Sample:
1. Provide a fabrication sample of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12" (304.8 mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds
 - b. Anchorage
 - c. Expansion provisions
 - d. Glazing
 - e. Flashing and drainage
- L. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule:
1. Schedule shall be prepared by or under the supervision of supplier.
 2. Schedule shall detail fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, including procedures and diagrams.
 3. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer must have successfully installed the same or similar units required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer must be capable of providing aluminum-framed storefront systems that meet or exceed performance the stated performance requirements.
 2. Manufacturer must document this performance by the inclusion of test reports and calculations.
- C. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain aluminum-framed storefront system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options:

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

1. Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum-framed storefront system and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Product Requirements Section. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
2. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Mockups:

1. Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
2. Build mockups for the type(s) of storefront elevation(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on drawings.

F. Pre-installation Conference:

1. Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Project Management and Coordination Section.

G. Structural-Sealant Glazing must comply with ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing" for design and installation of structural-sealant-glazed systems.

H. Structural-Sealant Joints: Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:

1. Verify actual dimensions of aluminum-framed storefront openings by field measurements before fabrication.
2. Indicate measurements on shop drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty for owner's acceptance.

B. Warranty Period:

1. Two years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that in no event shall the Limited Warranty begin later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. Kawneer Company, Inc.
2. Trifab® VersaGlaze® 451 Framing System
 - a. 2" x 4-1/2" (50.8 mm x 114.3 mm) nominal dimension
 - b. Non-thermal
 - c. Front, center, back, multi-plane, structural silicone or weatherseal (type B) glazed
 - d. Screw spline, shear block, stick, or punched opening

Substitutions:

3. Refer to Division 01 Substitutions Section for procedures and submission requirements.
 4. Pre-Contract (Bidding Period) Substitutions:
 - a. Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.
 5. Post-Contract (Construction Period) Substitutions:
 - a. Submit written request in order to avoid installation and construction delays.
 6. Product Literature and Drawings:
 - a. Submit product literature and drawings modified to suit specific project requirements and job conditions.
 7. Certificates:
 - a. Submit certificate(s) certifying that the substitute manufacturer (1) attests to adherence to specification requirements for storefront system performance criteria, and (2) has been engaged in the design, manufacture, and fabrication of aluminum storefronts for a period of not less than ten (10) years. (*Company Name*)
 8. Test Reports:
 - a. Submit test reports verifying compliance with each test requirement required by the project.
 9. Samples:
 - a. Provide samples of typical product sections and finish samples in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- B. Substitution Acceptance:
1. Acceptance will be in written form, either as an addendum or modification.
 2. Acceptance will be documented by a formal change order signed by the owner and contractor.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions:
1. Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum storefront manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish
 2. Not less than 0.070" (1.8 mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame
 3. Complying with ASTM B221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper
- B. Fasteners:
1. Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials must be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.
- C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories:
1. Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating.
 2. Anchors, clips, and accessories shall provide sufficient strength to withstand the design pressure indicated.
- D. Reinforcing Members:

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

1. Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating.
2. Reinforcing members must provide sufficient strength to withstand the design pressure indicated.

E. Sealant:

1. For sealants required within fabricated storefront system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

F. Tolerances:

1. References to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

G. Red List Free:

2.3 STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Brackets and Reinforcements:

1. Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, non-ferrous shims for aligning system components.

B. Fasteners and Accessories:

1. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories must be compatible with adjacent materials.
2. Where exposed, fasteners and accessories shall be stainless steel.

C. Perimeter Anchors:

1. When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

D. Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading:

1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

E. Storage and Protection:

1. Store materials so that they are protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions.
2. Handle material and components to avoid damage.
3. Protect material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after installation.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing to meet requirements in Division 08 Glazing Section.

B. Glazing Gaskets:

1. Manufacturer's standard compression types
2. Replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber

- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.
- E. Glazing Sealants for structural-sealant-glazed systems as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:
 - 1. Structural Sealant:
 - a. ASTM C 1184
 - b. Single-component neutral-curing silicone formulation that is compatible with the system components with which it comes in contact
 - c. Specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by a structural-sealant manufacturer for use in the aluminum-framed systems indicated
 - d. Color: Black
 - 2. Weatherseal sealant:
 - a. ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O
 - b. Single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with the structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact
 - c. Recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use
 - d. Color: Matching structural sealant

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to Entrance Doors as specified in Division 084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts Section.
- B. Refer to Entrance Door Hardware as specified in Division 084113 Door Hardware Section.
- C. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Joint Sealants Section.
- D. Bituminous Paint:
 - 1. Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint
 - 2. Complies with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos
 - 3. Formulated for 30-mil (0.762 mm) thickness per coat

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate framing member components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints that are flush, hairline, and weatherproof
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior

4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members
 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing that maintain required glazing edge clearances
 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing
 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to the greatest extent possible
- B. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members:
1. Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- C. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members:
1. Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- D. Storefront Framing:
1. Fabricate components for assembly using manufacturer's standard installation instructions.
- E. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in project according to shop drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations that are prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Factory Finishing:
1. Kawneer Permanodic® AA-M10C21A31, AAMA 611, Architectural Class II Clear Anodic Coating (Color #17 Clear) (Standard)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. With installer present, examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work:
1. Verify rough opening dimensions.
 2. Verify levelness of sill plate.
 3. Verify operational clearances.
 4. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components for proper water management.
 5. Masonry Surfaces:
 - a. Masonry surfaces must be visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
 6. Metal Surfaces:
 - a. Metal surfaces must be dry and clean (free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag).
 - b. Ensure that metal surfaces are without sharp edges or offsets at joints.

- B. Proceed with installation only after correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing aluminum-framed storefront system, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install aluminum-framed storefront system so that components:
 - 1. Are level, plumb, square, and true to line
 - 2. Are without distortion and do not impede thermal movement
 - 3. Are anchored securely in place to structural support
 - 4. Are in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weather-tight construction.
- D. Install aluminum-framed storefront system and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within aluminum-framed storefront system to the exterior.
- E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Architect shall select storefront units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured.
 - 2. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer's representative present.
 - 3. Tests that do not meet the specified performance requirements and units that have deficiencies shall be corrected as part of the contract amount.
 - 4. Testing shall be performed per AAMA 503 by a qualified independent testing agency. Refer to Testing Section for payment of testing and testing requirements.
 - 5. Air Infiltration Tests:
 - a. Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 783.
 - b. Allowable air infiltration shall not exceed 1.5 times the amount indicated in the performance requirements or 0.09 cfm/ft², whichever is greater.
 - 6. Water Infiltration Tests:
 - a. Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 1105.
 - b. No uncontrolled water leakage is permitted when tested at a static test pressure of two-thirds the specified water penetration pressure but not less than 6.2 psf (300 Pa).
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - 1. Upon owner's written request, provide periodic site visit by manufacturer's field service representative.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjusting: Not applicable.

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Project No. 235A

**ALUMINUM-FRAMED
ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**

B. Protection:

1. Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction.

C. Cleaning:

1. Clean glass immediately after installation.
 - a. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance.
 - b. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.
2. Clean aluminum surfaces.
3. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes.
4. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
5. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
6. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during the construction period.
7. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Resilient base.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

- 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

- B. Mockups: Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allstate Rubber Corp.; Stoler Industries.
 - b. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - c. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - d. Endura Rubber Flooring; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - e. Estrie Products International; American Biltrite (Canada) Ltd.
 - f. Flexco, Inc.
 - g. Johnsonite.
 - h. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
 - i. Musson, R. C. Rubber Co.
 - j. Nora Rubber Flooring; Freudenberg Building Systems, Inc.
 - k. PRF USA, Inc.
 - l. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - m. VPI, LLC; Floor Products Division.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
 - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous)
 - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe).
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch
- D. Height: 4 inches
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed

- G. Inside Corners: Job formed
- H. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- J. Provide resilient molding accessories as required for a complete system installation, rubber material.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
- C. Stair-Tread-Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes before applying liquid floor polish.
1. Apply three coats.
- E. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 3. Steel.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Plastic trim fabrications.
 - 6. Exterior portland cement plaster (stucco).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1 or Matte or Flat Finish: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3 or Eggshell Finish: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 4 or Satin Finish: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 5 or Semi-gloss Finish: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 6 or "Traditional" Gloss Finish: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 7 or High Gloss: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square minimum.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F.

- B. Apply solvent-based paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- C. Do not apply paints in rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. ICI Paints.
 - 4. Kelly-Moore Paints.
 - 5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 6. Pratt & Lambert.
 - 7. Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore – Moorcraft Super Craft Latex Block Filler
 - 2. ICI Paints – Devco Coatings Bloxfil Acrylic Block Filler
 - 3. Kelly-Moore – Fill and Prime Acrylic Block Filler
 - 4. PPG – Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Block Filler
 - 5. Pratt & Lambert – ProHide Silver Int/Ext Latex Block Filler
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams – Loxon Block Surfacer.

- 2.4 METAL PRIMERS: Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
- A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal:[MPI #79.]
 - 1. Benjamin Moore – Super Spec HP Alkyd Metal Primer
 - 2. ICI Paints – Devco Coatings Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank and Structural Primer
 - 3. Kelly Moore–Kelly Moore Professional Kel-Guard Alkyd Rust Inhibitive Primer
 - 4. PPG – Porter Paints Porter Guard Alkyd Metal Primer – Red
 - 5. Sherwin–Williams – Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer, Brown for dark finish colors, Off – White for light finish colors.
 - B. Primer, Galvanized: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
- 2.5 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS
- A. Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #94.
 - 1. Kelly–Moore – Weather Shield Ext/Int Alkyd Semi–Gloss.
 - 2. Sherwin–Williams – Classic 99 Int/Ext Semi–Gloss Oil.
- 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured. If ambient temperature exceeds 95°F, spray water mist on plaster substrate until the substrate is completely dry before applying finish.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale and shop primer, if any primer is to be removed in the field. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 10, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Electrical Equipment including but not limited to panelboards, switch gear, metal and plastic conduits and related fittings and other similar materials that do not have factory-applied finishes.
 - b. Mechanical equipment including but not limited to heat exchangers, motors, tanks and ductwork that do not have factory-applied finishes.
 - c. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - d. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - e. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - f. Non-mechanical equipment that does not have factory-applied finishes.
 - g. Accessory items
 - h. All non-mechanical, non-plumbing and non-electrical building and site constructions and equipment that do not have factory-applied finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4).

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Alkyd Floor Enamel System:

- a. Prime Coat: Floor enamel, alkyd, gloss (Gloss Level 6).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Floor enamel, alkyd, gloss (Gloss Level 6).
- c. Topcoat: Floor enamel, alkyd, gloss (Gloss Level 6).
- d. Additive: Manufacturer's standard additive to increase skid resistance of painted surface.

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4).

D. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive for metal.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5).

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5).

F. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, flat (Gloss Level 5).

G. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:

- 1. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1).

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

**SECTION 10 73 16
CANOPIES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Attached to existing building, pre-engineered metal canopies including steel framing, metal roof, roof drains and leaders, fascia components, and metal ceiling and accessories.
 - 1. Covered walkway canopies.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (AISC): AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (copyrighted by AISC, ANSI approved).
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures (copyrighted by ASCE, ANSI approved).
- C. American Welding Society (AWS): AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel (copyrighted by AWS, ANSI approved).
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel.
 - 2. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
 - 3. ASTM A325/A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 - 4. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Steels of Structural Quality.
 - 5. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM MFM - Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (copyrighted by NFPA, ANSI approved) - hereinafter referred to as NEC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide pre-engineered canopies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated for the specific location where Canopy will be installed:
 - 1. Uniform Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Minimum design wind load per ASCE 7, CH. 6.
 - 2. Snow Load: As indicated on drawings.
 - a. Minimum design snow load per ASCE 7, CH. 7.
- B. Thermal Movements: Pre-engineered canopies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum range change in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants,

failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Engineering Calculations: Based on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
2. Temperature Change Range:
 - a. Ambient: 120 degrees F (67 degrees C).
 - b. Material Surfaces: 180 degrees F (100 degrees C).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 4. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 2. Canopy Supplier: Complete canopy drawings signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in state where canopy is to be installed.
- C. Samples:
 1. For initial color selection and each specified finish in form of manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors and finishes available.
 - a. Where finishes involve normal color variations, include samples showing full range of variations expected.
 2. For verification purposes, prior to installation.
- D. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying material compliance with specified performance characteristics and criteria, and physical requirements.
- E. Warranty: Documents specified herein.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in engineering and manufacturing pre-engineered canopies with a minimum documented experience of twenty years and with a quality assurance program utilizing a quality inspection for each system.
- B. Welding:
 1. Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - a. In accordance with AWS D1.1; with E70XX electrodes.
 - b. Structural Shop Welding: Done by certified welders.
 2. Steel Shop Connections: Welded and field connections are to be bolted, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Shop welds may be changed to field welds with approval of the project engineer.
 3. Slag: Clean from welds and inspect.
- C. Steel Finish: Painted with red oxide rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain pre-engineered metal canopy through one source from a single manufacturer who shall manufacture and install the canopy.
- F. Product Options:

1. Information on the Drawings and in the Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics.
 - a. Aesthetic Effects: Indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by the Architect, except with the Architect's approval.
 - 2) If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to the Architect for review.
 - b. Performance Characteristics: Indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
2. Drawings: Indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of pre-engineered metal canopies and are based on the specific system indicated.

G. Coordination: Contract is responsible for the following items.

1. Conduct site meetings to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, utility connections, manufacturer's drawings and installation instructions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect components and accessories from corrosion, deformation, damage, and deterioration when stored at job site. Keep materials free from dirt and foreign matter.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Contractor is to verify location and elevation of footings relative to finished grade, columns, and other construction contiguous with pre-engineered metal canopies by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warrantees the products it manufactures to be free of defects in materials, leaks, and workmanship for 1 year from date of shipment.
 1. 20 year limited warrantee against peeling, flaking, chipping of canopy deck when properly maintained, and pass on manufacturer's warrantees for accessory items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Avadek 12130 Galveston Road Building 1 Webster, TX 77598
CONTACT sales@avadek.com US: 713-944-0988 toll-free: 800-777-4031
- B. Substitutions: Requests for substitutions will be considered.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Components
 1. All components shall be 6063, 6061, or 6005 alloy extruded aluminum.
 2. Design criteria: all components shall be sized to comply with live loads and wind load requirements of the project and shall not be less than the dimensions shown on the plan.
 3. Configuration: as shown on the plans.
 4. Minimum size as shown on the plan.

5. Beams are open at the top to drain canopy system.
6. Deck thickness shall be at least 0.08 inches thick.
7. flashing thickness shall be at least 0.04 inches thick.

B. Fasteners, connections and fittings:

1. Bolted connections: all bolts, nuts, washers, and screws shall be stainless steel up to 3/8 inch diameter. Over 3/8 inch diameter may be hot dipped galvanized.
2. General contractor shall provide structural attachments points flush with the outside surface of the building.
3. Rafters shall be heliarc welded to wall mounting plates which are bolted to the walls.
4. Beams are fastened to structure with concealed clips.

C. Finish.

1. Satin etched Clear Anodized – Aluminum Association Specification AA M10 C22 A31

2.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:** Examine areas and conditions under which the work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing, with a copy to the Owner and the Architect, of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Check installed anchor bolts for accuracy. Verify that bearing surfaces are ready to receive the work.
 2. Beginning of the work shall indicate acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

2.4 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.**
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.**

2.5 INSTALLATION

- A. A work area shall be required extending 10 feet (3 m) beyond buildings and canopies in all directions to the extent practical. The work area shall be flat, comprised of concrete, and free of open excavation, debris, construction equipment and construction workers. An additional flat work space a minimum of 25 x 25 ft (7620 x 7620 mm) by or as practical shall be provided adjacent to the canopy and/or building for unloading and storing materials. Site to meet OSHA guidelines to allow lift equipment and scaffolding to maneuver the work area.**
- B. Set pre-engineered metal canopy plumb and aligned.**
- C. Fasten pre-engineered metal canopy to anchor bolts and/or foundation bolts.**
- D. Provide Bolted Connections as Follows:**
1. Structural erection bolts shall conform to ASTM A325/A325M.
 2. A minimum diameter of 3/4 inch (19 mm) erection bolts shall be used for cross beam-to-column connections and a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter bolts for all other connections.
 3. Drilled holes in structural steel shall be deburred.
 4. Flat structural washers, minimum of one, shall be used on bolted connections.
 5. Bolts shall be tightened to snug tight per latest RCSC specifications, unless otherwise

specified.

- E. Provide Screws as Follows:
 - 1. Fastening shall be performed per installation prints provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Installation screws shall be furnished with electrode deposited cadmium coating unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. Self-drilling and self-tapping screws shall have a sufficient cut point and a 1/2 inch (13 mm) outside diameter dished metal-backed neoprene washer to be used in water sealing applications .
- F. Provide pedestrian protection and warnings during construction which comply with local, Federal, and OSHA codes.
- G. Any grade or elevation situations which deviate from the approved manufacturer's plans shall be conveyed to the manufacturer prior to fabrication.
- H. All anchor bolts and/or leveling plates shall be set within 1/4 inch (6 mm) tolerance on layout and grade level.
- I. Temporary electrical power shall be provided.
- J. Dumpster for trash and debris shall be provided by the Contractor.

2.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

2.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.
- B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect for approval as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect.
- C. Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form the complete and functioning systems in all of its various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts prior to commencement of Work.
- B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items Specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.
- C. The approximate locations of Mechanical (HVAC) and Plumbing items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by

the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.

- E. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to the bidding, where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.
- F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.
- G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later or necessary for a complete and functioning heating, ventilating and air conditioning system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".
- H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.

1.3 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the approved shop drawings.
- B. All piping or equipment locations as indicated on the documents do not indicate every transition, offset, or exact location. All transitions, offsets clearances and exact locations shall be established by actual field measurements, coordination with the structural, architectural and reflected ceiling plans, and other trades. Submit shop drawings for approval.
- C. All transitions, offsets and relocations as required by actual field conditions shall be performed by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Additional coordination with electrical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of electrical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

1.4 SITE VISIT AND FAMILIARIZATION

- A. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the

1.5 CONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED JUSTIFICATION FOR THE OMISSION OR FAULTY INSTALLATION OF ANY WORK COVERED BY THESE SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS.

- A. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.
- B. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

1.6 WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Finish painting is specified. Prime and protective painting are included in the work of this Division.
- B. Owner and General Contractor furnished equipment shall be properly connected to Plumbing systems.
- C. Furnishing and installing all required Plumbing equipment control relays and electrical interlock devices, conduit, wire and J-boxes are included in the Work of this Division.

1.7 PERMITS, TESTS, INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange and pay for all permits, fees, tests, and all inspections as required by governmental authorities.

1.8 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the architect, owner and contractor.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
- B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or valves properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.
- C. Damaged equipment, valves or pipe shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment, pipe and valves shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

1.10 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. Obtain all required permits and inspections for all work required by the Contract Documents and pay all required fees in connection thereof.
- B. Arrange with the serving utility companies for the connection of all required utilities and pay all charges, meter charges, connection fees and inspection fees, if required.
- C. Comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the following nationally accepted codes and standards:
 - 1. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
 - 2. American Standards Association, ASA.
 - 3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., ASHRAE.
 - 4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME.
 - 5. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
 - 6. American Society of Testing Materials, ASTM.
 - 7. American Water Works Association, AWWA.
 - 8. National Bureau of Standards, NBS.
 - 9. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA.
 - 10. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., UL.
 - 11. International Energy Conservation Code, IECC.
- D. Where differences existing between the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards, the more stringent or costly application shall govern. Promptly notify the Engineer in writing of all differences.
- E. When directed in writing by the Engineer, remove all work installed that does not comply with the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state

1.11 AND LOCAL ORDINANCES, INDUSTRY STANDARDS, UTILITY COMPANY REGULATIONS AND THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF THE ABOVE LISTED NATIONALLY ACCEPTED CODES AND STANDARDS, CORRECT THE DEFICIENCIES, AND COMPLETE THE WORK AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.

1.12 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

- A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 01.
- B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.
- D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
- G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

- H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or

1.13 SUB-CONTRACTOR FOR PERFORMANCE OF A PARTICULAR UNIT OF WORK AT THE PROJECT SITE, INCLUDING UNLOADING, UNPACKING, ASSEMBLY, ERECTION, PLACING, ANCHORING, APPLYING, WORKING TO DIMENSION, FINISHING, CURING, PROTECTION, CLEANING AND SIMILAR OPERATIONS, AS APPLICABLE IN EACH INSTANCE. IT IS A GENERAL REQUIREMENT THAT SUCH ENTITIES (INSTALLERS) BE EXPERT IN THE OPERATIONS THEY ARE ENGAGED TO PERFORM.

- A. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or when so noted by other identified installers or entities.
- B. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.
- C. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by 2009 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

1.14 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. These Specifications are intended to supplement the Drawings and it will not be the province of the Specifications to mention any part of the work which the Drawings are competent to fully explain in every particular and such omission is not to relieve the Contractor from carrying out portions indicated on the Drawings only.
- B. Should items be required by these Specifications and not indicated on the Drawings, they are to be supplied even if of such nature that they could have been indicated thereon. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Drawings or Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be estimated and the matter referred to the Architect or Engineer for review with a request for information and clarification at least 7 working days prior to bid opening date for issuance of an addendum.
- C. The listing of product manufacturers, materials and methods in the various sections of the Specifications, and indicated on the Drawings, is intended to establish a standard of quality only. It is not the intention of the Owner or Engineer to discriminate against any product, material or method that is equal to the standards as indicated and/or specified, nor is it intended to preclude open, competitive bidding. The fact that a specific manufacturer is listed as an acceptable manufacturer should not be interpreted to mean that the manufacturers' standard product will meet the requirements of the project design, Drawings, Specifications and space constraints.
- D. The Architect or Engineer and Owner shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.
- E. Products by other reliable manufacturers, other materials, and other methods, will be accepted as outlined, provided they have equal capacity, construction, and performance. However, under no circumstances shall any substitution be made without the written permission of the Architect or Engineer and Owner. Request for prior approval must be made in writing 10 days prior to the bid date without fail.
- F. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is not a statement that another product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method is the only one that shall be used without prior approval.
- G. Wherever a definite material or manufacturer's product is specified and the Specification states that products of similar design and equal construction from the specified list of manufacturers may be substituted, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that products of manufacturers that are specified are the only products that will be acceptable and that products of other manufacturers will not be considered for substitution without approval.
- H. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is a statement that "OR EQUAL" product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method or an "OR EQUAL" product, material or method may be used if it complies with the specifications and is submitted for review to the

Engineer as outline herein.

- I. Where permission to use substituted or alternative equipment on the project is granted by the Owner or Engineer in writing, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor or Subcontractor involved to verify that the equipment will fit in the space available which includes allowances for all required Code and maintenance clearances, and to coordinate all equipment structural support, plumbing and electrical requirements and provisions with the Mechanical and Plumbing Design Documents and all other trades, including Division 26.
- J. Changes in architectural, structural, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing requirements for the substitution shall be the responsibility of the bidder wishing to make the substitution. This shall include the cost of redesign by the affected designer(s). Any additional cost incurred by affected subcontractors shall be the responsibility of this bidder and not the owner.
- K. If any request for a substitution of product, material or method is rejected, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
- L. The Owner or Engineer will investigate all requests for substitutions when submitted in accordance with above and if accepted, will issue a letter allowing the substitutions.
- M. Where equipment other than that used in the design as specified or shown on the Drawings is substituted (either from an approved manufacturers list or by submittal review), it shall be the responsibility of the substituting Contractor to coordinate space requirements, building provisions and connection requirements with his trades and all other trades and pay all additional costs to other trades, the Owner, the Architect or Engineer, if any, due to the substitutions.

1.15 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordinate with Division 01, Section 01 13 00, Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.
- B. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without shop drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.
- D. Submittals are required for, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Basic Materials.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixture and Valves.

3. Hangers and Supports.
 4. Floor Drain, Roof Drain and Cleanouts.
 5. Plumbing Piping.
 6. Plumbing Specialties.
 7. Coordination Drawings.
- E. Refer to Division 22 sections for additional shop drawing requirements. Provide samples of actual materials and/or equipment to be used on the Project upon request of the Owner or Engineer.

1.16 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
 - a. Wall and type locations.
 - b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
 - c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
 - d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
 - e. Equipment connections and support details.
 - f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 - g. Routing of storm, sanitary sewer piping and plumbing piping.
 - h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 - i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 - j. Valve stem movement.
 - k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.

2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
 3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.
- C. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

1.17 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 01, Section 01 78 39, Project Record Documents. In addition, indicate the following installed conditions:
1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
 4. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
- B. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

1.18 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS

- A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and schedule date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submittal at least 90 days before the projected Project completion date.
- B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule submitted.

- C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.
- D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to those items outlined in Section of Division 22.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and equipment manufactured by a domestic United States manufacturer.
- B. Access Doors: Provide access doors as required for access to equipment, valves, controls, cleanouts and other apparatus where concealed. Access doors shall have concealed hinges and screw driver cam locks.
- C. All access panels located in wet areas such as restrooms, locker rooms, shower rooms, kitchen and any other wet areas shall be constructed of stainless steel.
- D. Access Doors: shall be as follows:
 - 1. Plastic Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
 - 2. Ceramic Tile Surface: Milcor Style M.
 - 3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
 - 4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected via reviewed submittals.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 21 through 22 for additional rough-in requirements.

3.2 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of plumbing and fire systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate plumbing systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of plumbing systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with architectural action markings on submittal, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, resolve conflicts and route proposed solution to the Architect for review.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location and label.
11. Install access panel or doors where valves and equipment are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
13. Provide roof curbs for all roof mounted equipment. Coordinate with roof construction for pitched roof. Provide roof curb to match roof slope. Refer to architectural drawings and details.
14. The equipment to be furnished under this Specification shall be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the system need not be the product of the same manufacturer.

15. The architectural and structural features of the building and the space limitations shall be considered in selection of all equipment. No equipment shall be furnished which will not suit the arrangement and space limitations indicated.
16. Lubrication: Prior to start-up, check and properly lubricate all bearings as recommended by the manufacturer.
17. Where the word "Concealed" is used in these Specifications in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts, etc., it shall be understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or suspended ceilings. "Exposed" shall be understood to mean the opposite of concealed.
18. Identification of Mechanical Equipment:
 - a. Mechanical equipment shall be identified by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic or etched metal. Shop drawings shall include dimensions and lettering format for approval. Attachments shall be with escutcheon pins, self-tapping screws, or machine screws.
 - b. Tags shall be attached to all valves, including control valves, with nonferrous chain. Tags shall be brass and at least 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Nameplate and tag symbols shall correspond to the identification symbols on the temperature control submittal and the "as-built" drawings.

3.3 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER

- A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:
 1. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.
 2. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems will have to be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to the existing piping, duct, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the

Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by his contractor, who shall produce drawings that shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be apart of this Contract.

- B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.
- C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" shall be removed including, associated pipe and duct pipe and duct hangers and/or line supports. Where duct or pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.
- D. During the construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.
- E. Certain work during the demolition phase of construction may require overtime or night time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.
- F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.
- G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the working occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.
- H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage that might occur as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Corporate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.
- I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, duct, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment and plumbing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required

**BASIC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**

to maintain heating, cooling, ventilation and plumbing services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.

- J. All existing plumbing fixtures, pipe, duct, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.
- K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical, plumbing and owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but which is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.
- L. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.
- M. Refer to Architectural "Demolition and/or Alteration" plans for actual location of walls, ceiling, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

END OF SECTION 22 02 00

SECTION 22 0300 - PLUMBING DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Plumbing demolition.
- B. The drawings do not show all demolition work required. The contractor shall make himself familiar with the required scope of work to accomplish the work required by these documents. All demolition work implied or required shall be included in the scope of this contract.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01120 – Alteration Project Procedures.
- B. Section 02072 – Minor Demolition for Remodeling.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER

- A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:
 - 1. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until new buildings or renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems will have to be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.
 - 2. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.

1.4 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to the existing piping, duct, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by his contractor, who shall produce drawings which shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be apart of this Contract.
- B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs

shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.

- C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" should be removed including, associated pipe and duct pipe and duct hangers and/or line supports. Where duct or pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.
- D. During the construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.
- E. Certain work during the demolition and construction phases of construction may require overtime or night time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Project Administrator at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.
- F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.
- G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.
- H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage which might occur as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Coordinate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.
- I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, duct, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment and plumbing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, ventilation and plumbing services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.
- J. All existing plumbing fixtures, pipe, duct, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.

- K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical, plumbing and owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but which is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.
- L. No portion of the fire protection systems shall be turned off, modified or changed in any way without the express knowledge and written permission of the Owner's representative in order to protect systems that shall remain in service.
- M. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.
- N. Refer to Architectural "Demolition and/or Alteration" plans for actual location of walls, ceiling, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field verify measurements and piping arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned piping and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect plumbing systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.
- C. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING PLUMBING WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing mechanical work under provisions of Section 01120, Section 02072, and this Section.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned piping systems, including abandoned systems above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut systems flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- E. Maintain access to existing installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panels as appropriate.
- F. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Section 01120.

3.6 REMOVAL OF MATERIALS

- A. The contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The contractor may, at his discretion and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.
- B. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

- C. When items scheduled for relocation are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner as hereinbefore specified.
- E. Certain work during the demolition phase of construction may require overtime or nighttime shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner's Representative at least 72 hours in advance.
- F. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the Owner's property. Repair, patch, or replace as required any damage which might occur as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction. Cooperate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.
- G. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing conduits, wiring, outlet boxes, fixtures, etc., and the reconnecting of existing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems. Furnish all temporary conduit, wiring, boxes, etc., as required to maintain lighting and power service for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption. Remove wire and conduit back to nearest accessible active junction box and extend to existing homeruns as required.
- H. The contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen, and shall be responsible for repairing such loss or damage. The contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection and in-service maintenance of all electrical services for the new and existing facilities. The contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work.
- I. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc., to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

Project No. 235

- J. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are being removed, all contractors shall remove and reinstall in locations approved by the Architect all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe sleeves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- B. Section 22 0716 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexicraft Industries; Pipe Wall Sleeve: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
- B. Vertical Piping:
 - 1. Sleeve Length: 2 inch above finished floor.
 - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Concrete Beam Flanges, except where Brass Pipe Sleeves are Specified:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 - 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- D. Clearances:
 - 1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.

2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, partitions, and [_____]. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- E. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- D. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- E. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- H. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.

3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of [_____]. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.

4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 2. Channel Material:
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - b. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - c. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch diameter.
- D. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 2. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - c. Thickness: 60 mil.
- E. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.

Project No. 235

1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- F. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
 - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
- H. Pipe Installation Accessories:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2020.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Pipe markers.

2.2 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

IAH TERM C HELIX RAMP BEARING & MISC REPAIRS

Identification for Plumbing Piping and
Equipment
22 0553

Project No. 235

- E. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0720 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 2. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

- a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.

- d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### **A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.**
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- #### **B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.**

3.2 PREPARATION

- #### **A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.**
- #### **B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:**
1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods

for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
 - D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.10 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 22 1005 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2021.
- C. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings 2021.
- D. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings 2020a.
- E. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) 2020.
- F. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping 2020.
- G. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- H. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm) 2016, with Errata (2018).
- I. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications 2021.
- J. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements 2015.
- K. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2015.
- L. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- M. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- N. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
 - 1. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and four (4) stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.3 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

- B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Other Types: As required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.
- B. Galvanized steel piping is not acceptable for use.
- C. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- D. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seals made accessible by such operations.
- E. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- F. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- G. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2 ft of cover.
- J. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Allow for full movement of stem.
- L. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- M. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 4. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 5. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 6. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

3.6 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

- 1. Metal Piping:

- a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
- b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
- c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
- d. Pipe Size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- B. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- B. Certificates: Certify that grease interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors, [_____].
- D. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Hose End Vacuum Breakers for Hose Bibbs: One.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.2 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; [_____]: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
2. Josam Company; [_____]: www.josam.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC; [_____]: www.zurn.com/#sle.

B. Roof Drains:

1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type, refer to Section [_____]:
 - a. Adjustable under deck clamp.
 - b. Roof sump receiver.
 - c. Waterproofing flange.
 - d. Provide o-ring seal between male and female connection pipes.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; [_____]: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
2. Josam Company; [_____]: www.josam.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC; [_____]: www.zurn.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch minimum, and minimum 18 inches long.